

Townsend Press 英语词汇学习丛书

# Building VOCABULARY SKILLS

## 英语词汇提高

美国大学生中  
使用最多的  
词汇丛书!



Sherrie L. Nist • Carole Mohr



上海外语教育出版社

外教社 SHANGHAI FOREIGN LANGUAGE EDUCATION PRESS

图书在版编目 (CIP) 数据

英语词汇提高 / (美) 尼斯特 (Nist, S. L.), (美) 莫尔 (Mohr, C.) 编.  
—上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 2005  
(英语词汇学习丛书)

ISBN 7-81095-453-9

I. 英… II. ①尼…②莫… III. 英语 — 词汇 IV. H313

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字 (2004) 第 109364 号

Copyright © 2002 by Townsend Press, Inc.

All rights reserved. No part of this work may be  
reproduced in any form without permission in writing  
from the publisher.

This edition is published by arrangement with Townsend Press, and is  
for sale in the People's Republic of China, not including the Special  
Administrative Regions of Hong Kong and Macao, or Taiwan Province.

出版发行: 上海外语教育出版社

(上海外国语大学内) 邮编: 200083

电 话: 021-85425300 (总机)

电子邮箱: bookinfo@sflep.com.cn

网 址: <http://www.sflep.com.cn> <http://www.sflep.com>

责任编辑: 王彤福

印 刷: 上海外语教育出版社印刷厂

经 销: 新华书店上海发行所

开 本: 850×1168 1/16 印张 13 字数 349千字

版 次: 2005 年 6 月第 1 版 2006 年 7 月第 2 次印刷

印 数: 5 000 册

书 号: ISBN 7-81095-453-9 / H · 151

定 价: 24.00 元

本版图书如有印装质量问题, 可向本社调换

学习任何一门语言，词汇学习是其中的基础工程和关键部分。掌握尽可能多的单词词组，是每个语言学习者孜孜以求的目标。然而我们经常听到的声音是：单词太难记了！

市场上介绍单词记忆法或是词汇学习方法的书可谓俯拾皆是，提到的方法又是林林总总五花八门，词根词缀法、联想记忆法等等，不一而足。有没有一种更有趣更有效的学习词汇的方法呢？在此我们谨把美国大学生中用得最多最广的一套词汇学习丛书推介给大家。

该丛书由美国 Townsend Press 出版，我社原版引进，并根据中国学习者特点做了些改编。与时下图书介绍的单词记忆方法不同，该丛书的作者们倡导的是根据认知原理，通过积极学习 (active learning) 来熟悉掌握单词的方法。具体步骤是：首先，作者把要介绍的 8 个或者 10 个生词置于两道练习题中，让学习者通过语境，利用单词所在上下文中的例证、同义词、反义词等线索，推测 (infer) 或是猜测 (guess) 生词的意义。其次，就是通过大量的、反复的、多类型的练习，帮助学习者由推测或猜测词义，通过搭配练习 (matching words with definitions) 来识别词义 (identify each word's meaning)，通过完成句子、同义、反义或是类比 (analogy) 关系选择以及完形填空等练习，让学习者不断接触该生词并在各种场合中不断运用它，从而达到理解、巩固、掌握并最终自然而然地记忆单词的目的。在整个过程中，学习者是一个积极主动的参与者，而不是一个被动的记忆者。

除了上述主张的记忆方法不同，本套书还有以下特色：

- (1) **Words-in-Context Approach:** 本套书中的每个章节首先把要介绍的 8 个或 10 个生词通过练习题的形式介绍给读者，让读者通过上下文，猜测词义、熟悉词义并作出选择。
- (2) **Abundant Exercises:** 词义熟悉之后，编写者设置了大量的、各种类型的练习，包括词义搭配、选择题、完型填空等，加深巩固该章节中所介绍的 8 个或 10 个单词。每五六个章节组成一个单元，除了章节中的练习外，每一单元中还设有阶段复习性练习题，以巩固该单元中所介绍的所有词汇。
- (3) **Focus on Essential Words:** 读者看到书后，很自然地就会问为什么每本书中只讲述了 250 或 300 个单词呢？每本书前言部分对这一问题作了回答：编写者做了大量的调查，参考词频信息，运用电脑对所选词汇进行复核，最后确定了每一阶段的基本词汇。书中列出的也是这些



基本词汇的最常用意义。参照我国英语教学要求，六本书中 *Vocabulary Basics* 所涉及词汇与我国高中及非英语专业一年级相当、*Groundwork for a Better Vocabulary* 所涉及词汇与我国非英语专业四级水平相当（4200 词汇水平）、*Building Vocabulary Skills* 所涉及词汇与我国非英语专业六级、英语专业低年级相当（6500 词汇水平）、*Improving Vocabulary Skills* 所涉及词汇与我国英语专业一二年级相当（8000 词汇水平）、*Advancing Vocabulary Skills* 所涉及词汇与我国英语专业高年级相当（12000 词汇水平）、*Advanced Word Power* 所涉及词汇与我国英语专业高年级及以上水平相当。

(4) **Appealing Content:** 单纯的死记硬背单词十分枯燥，而且效果也不一定好。本丛书除了上述三个特色外，在练习内容的选择上也颇费心思。练习题内容饶有趣味，能吸引读者，让读者在记忆单词的同时，还能巩固语言知识。

(5) **A Comprehensive Vocabulary Program:** 本系列6本图书，相互联系，按照由易到难排列，读者学完一本以后，可以继续学习更高层次的几本，不断挑战自己。

(6) **User-friendly Format:** 为便于读者的学习，图书在版式设计上也颇费心思，让读者使用方便。

最后，我们衷心希望广大读者通过这套书的系统学习，不再觉得英语单词很难记忆。其实只要方法对了，记单词是一个很有趣、很有成就感的过程。

上海外语教育出版社



# Contents

---

*Note:* Twenty-six of the chapters present ten words apiece. The other four chapters each cover ten word parts and are so marked. For ease of reference, the title of the selection that closes each chapter is included.

**Preface**      **v**

**Introduction**      **vii**

**Pretest of the Whole Book**      **1**

**UNIT ONE**

Unit One Pretest

|           |                                 |    |
|-----------|---------------------------------|----|
| Chapter 1 | Taking Exams                    | 8  |
| Chapter 2 | Nate the Woodsman               | 12 |
| Chapter 3 | Who's on Trial?                 | 16 |
| Chapter 4 | Students and Politics           | 20 |
| Chapter 5 | Night Nurse                     | 24 |
| Chapter 6 | Theo's Perfect Car (Word Parts) | 28 |

Unit One Review (Crossword Puzzle)      **32**

Unit One Tests      **33**

**UNIT TWO**

Unit Two Pretest

|            |                               |    |
|------------|-------------------------------|----|
| Chapter 7  | Relating to Parents           | 44 |
| Chapter 8  | Job Choices                   | 48 |
| Chapter 9  | No Joking                     | 52 |
| Chapter 10 | Museum Pet                    | 56 |
| Chapter 11 | Unacceptable Boyfriends       | 60 |
| Chapter 12 | Coping with Snow (Word Parts) | 64 |

Unit Two Review (Crossword Puzzle)      **68**

Unit Two Tests      **69**

**UNIT THREE**

Unit Three Pretest

|            |                                  |     |
|------------|----------------------------------|-----|
| Chapter 13 | Our Headstrong Baby              | 80  |
| Chapter 14 | Mr. Perfect?                     | 84  |
| Chapter 15 | A Narrow Escape                  | 88  |
| Chapter 16 | The Power of Advertising         | 92  |
| Chapter 17 | Waiter                           | 96  |
| Chapter 18 | Black Widow Spiders (Word Parts) | 100 |

Unit Three Review (Crossword Puzzle)      **104**

Unit Three Tests      **105**

## UNIT FOUR

### Unit Four Pretest

|            |                                    |     |
|------------|------------------------------------|-----|
| Chapter 19 | Adjusting to a New Culture         | 116 |
| Chapter 20 | A Dream about Wealth               | 120 |
| Chapter 21 | Children and Drugs                 | 124 |
| Chapter 22 | Party House                        | 128 |
| Chapter 23 | Procrastinator                     | 132 |
| Chapter 24 | King of Cats ( <i>Word Parts</i> ) | 136 |

|                  |                             |     |
|------------------|-----------------------------|-----|
| Unit Four Review | ( <i>Crossword Puzzle</i> ) | 140 |
|------------------|-----------------------------|-----|

|                 |     |
|-----------------|-----|
| Unit Four Tests | 141 |
|-----------------|-----|

## UNIT FIVE

### Unit Five Pretest

|            |                    |     |
|------------|--------------------|-----|
| Chapter 25 | A Change in View   | 152 |
| Chapter 26 | Balloon Flight     | 156 |
| Chapter 27 | Family Differences | 160 |
| Chapter 28 | Murder Mystery     | 164 |
| Chapter 29 | Chicken Pox        | 168 |
| Chapter 30 | Walking            | 172 |

|                  |                             |     |
|------------------|-----------------------------|-----|
| Unit Five Review | ( <i>Crossword Puzzle</i> ) | 176 |
|------------------|-----------------------------|-----|

|                 |     |
|-----------------|-----|
| Unit Five Tests | 177 |
|-----------------|-----|

## Posttest of the Whole Book

## APPENDIXES

### A Answer Key 188

1. Answers to the Pretest of the Whole Book
2. Answers to the Unit Pretests
3. Answers to the Chapter Activities
4. Answers to the Posttest of the Whole Book

### B List of Words and Word Parts 193

# Preface

---

The problem is all too familiar: *students just don't know enough words*. Reading, writing, and content teachers agree that many students' vocabularies are inadequate for the demands of courses. Weak vocabularies limit students' understanding of what they read and the clarity and depth of what they write.

The purpose of *Building Vocabulary Skills* and the other books in the Townsend Press vocabulary series is to provide a solid, workable answer to the vocabulary problem. In the course of 30 chapters, *Building Vocabulary Skills* teaches 260 important words and 40 common word parts. Here are the book's distinctive features:

1 **An intensive words-in-context approach.** Studies show that students learn words best by reading them repeatedly in different contexts, not through rote memorization. The book gives students an intensive in-context experience by presenting each word in six different contexts. Each chapter takes students through a productive sequence of steps:

- Students infer the meaning of each word by considering two sentences in which it appears and then choosing from multiple-choice options.
- On the basis of their inferences, students identify each word's meaning in a matching test. They are then in a solid position to deepen their knowledge of a word.
- Finally, they strengthen their understanding of a word by applying it three times: in two sentence practices and in a selection practice.

Each encounter with a word brings it closer to becoming part of the student's permanent word bank.

2 **Abundant practice.** Along with extensive practice in each chapter, there are a crossword puzzle and a set of unit tests at the end of every six-chapter unit. The puzzle and tests reinforce students' knowledge of the words in each chapter. In addition, most chapters reuse several words from earlier chapters (such repeated words are marked with small circles), allowing for more reinforcement. All this practice means that students learn in the surest possible way: by working closely and repeatedly with each word.

3 **Controlled feedback.** The opening activity in each chapter gives students three multiple-choice options to help them decide on the meaning of a given word. The multiple-choice options also help students to complete the matching test that is the second activity of each chapter. These features enable students to take an active role in their own learning.

4 **Focus on essential words.** A good deal of time and research went into selecting the 260 words and 40 word parts featured in the book. Word frequency lists were consulted, along with lists in a wide range of vocabulary books. In addition, the authors and editors each prepared their own lists. A computer was used to help in the consolidation of these word lists. A long process of group discussion then led to final decisions about the words and word parts that would be most helpful for students on a basic reading level.



- 5 **Appealing content.** Dull practice materials work against learning. On the other hand, meaningful, lively, and at times even funny sentences and selections can spark students' attention and thus enhance their grasp of the material. For this reason, a great deal of effort was put into creating sentences and selections with both widespread appeal and solid context support. We have tried throughout to make the practice materials truly enjoyable for teachers and students alike. Look, for example, at the selection on page 11 that closes the first chapter of this book.
- 6 **Clear format.** The book has been designed so that its very format contributes to the learning process. Each chapter consists of two two-page spreads. In the first two-page spread (the first such spread is on pages 8–9), students can easily refer to all ten words in context while working on the matching test, which provides a clear meaning for each word. In the second two-page spread, students can refer to a box that shows all ten words while they work through the fill-in activities on these pages.
- 7 **One in a sequence of books.** The most fundamental book in the Townsend Press vocabulary series is *Vocabulary Basics*. It is followed by *Groundwork for a Better Vocabulary* (a slightly more advanced basic text) and then by the three main books in the series: *Building Vocabulary Skills* (also a basic text), *Improving Vocabulary Skills* (an intermediate text), and *Advancing Vocabulary Skills* (a more advanced text). The most advanced book in the Townsend Press vocabulary series is *Advanced Word Power*. Together, the books can help create a vocabulary foundation that will make any student a better reader, writer, and thinker.

## NOTES ON THE THIRD EDITION

A number of changes have been made in the third edition of *Building Vocabulary Skills*:

- Material on how to solve word analogies has been added to the introduction, and a new unit test consisting of twenty word analogies has been prepared for each unit in the book. These tests provide practice in a format widely used in standardized tests.
- The remaining unit tests have been extensively revised, and a new multiple-choice section, using the words in realistic situations, has been added to Test 1 throughout.
- Finally, a number of practice items throughout the book have been revised or updated to ensure that each item works as clearly and effectively with students as possible.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are grateful for the enthusiastic comments provided by users of the Townsend Press vocabulary books over the life of the first and second editions. We appreciate as well the additional material provided by Beth Johnson and Susan Gamer; the editing work of Eliza Comodromos; the proofreading work of Barbara Solot; and, especially, the organizational, design, and editing skills of the indefatigable Janet M. Goldstein.

*Sherrie L. Nist*

*Carole Mohr*

# Introduction

---

## WHY VOCABULARY DEVELOPMENT COUNTS

You have probably often heard it said, “Building vocabulary is important.” Maybe you’ve politely nodded in agreement and then forgotten the matter. But it would be fair for you to ask, “*Why* is vocabulary development important? Provide some evidence.” Here are four compelling kinds of evidence.

- 1 Common sense tells you what many research studies have shown as well: vocabulary is a basic part of reading comprehension. Simply put, if you don’t know enough words, you are going to have trouble understanding what you read. An occasional word may not stop you, but if there are too many words you don’t know, comprehension will suffer. The content of textbooks is often challenge enough; you don’t want to work as well on understanding the words that express that content.
- 2 Vocabulary is a major part of almost every standardized test, including reading achievement tests, college entrance exams, and vocational placement tests. Test developers know that vocabulary is a key measure of both one’s learning and one’s ability to learn. It is for this reason that they include a separate vocabulary section as well as a reading comprehension section. The more words you know, the better you are likely to do on such important tests.
- 3 Studies have indicated that students with strong vocabularies are more successful in school. And one widely known study found that a good vocabulary, more than any other factor, was common to people enjoying successful careers in life. Words are in fact the tools not just of better reading, but of better writing, speaking, listening, and thinking as well. The more words you have at your command, the more effective your communication can be, and the more influence you can have on the people around you.
- 4 In today’s world, a good vocabulary counts more than ever. Far fewer people work on farms or in factories. Far more are in jobs that provide services or process information. More than ever, words are the tools of our trade: words we use in reading, writing, listening, and speaking. Furthermore, experts say that workers of tomorrow will be called on to change jobs and learn new skills at an ever-increasing pace. The keys to survival and success will be the abilities to communicate skillfully and learn quickly. A solid vocabulary is essential for both of these skills.

Clearly, the evidence is overwhelming that building vocabulary is crucial. The question then becomes, “What is the best way of going about it?”

## WORDS IN CONTEXT: THE KEY TO VOCABULARY DEVELOPMENT

Memorizing lists of words is a traditional method of vocabulary development. However, a person is likely to forget such memorized lists quickly. Studies show that to master a word (or a word part), you must see and use it in various contexts. By working actively and repeatedly with a word, you greatly increase the chance of really learning it.

The following activity will make clear how this book is organized and how it uses a words-in-context

approach. Answer the questions or fill in the missing words in the spaces provided.

## Vocabulary Chapters

Turn to Chapter 1 on pages **8–11**. This chapter, like all the others, consists of five parts:

- The **first part** of the chapter, on pages **8–9**, is titled \_\_\_\_\_.

The left-hand column lists the ten words. Under each **boldfaced** word is its \_\_\_\_\_ (within slashes). For example, the pronunciation of *acknowledge* is \_\_\_\_\_.

Below the pronunciation guide for each word is its part of speech. The part of speech shown for *acknowledge* is \_\_\_\_\_. The vocabulary words in this book are mostly nouns, adjectives, and verbs. **Nouns** are words used to name something — a person, place, thing, or idea. Familiar nouns include *boyfriend*, *city*, *hat*, and *truth*. **Adjectives** are words that describe nouns, as in the following word pairs: *former* boyfriend, *large* city, *red* hat, *whole* truth. All of the **verbs** in this book express an action of some sort. They tell what someone or something is doing. Common verbs include *sing*, *separate*, *support*, and *imagine*.

To the right of each word are two sentences that will help you understand its meaning. In each sentence, the **context** — the words surrounding the boldfaced word — provides clues you can use to figure out the definition. There are four common types of context clues — examples, synonyms, antonyms, and the general sense of the sentence. Each is briefly described below.

### 1 Examples

A sentence may include examples that reveal what an unfamiliar word means. For instance, take a look at the following sentence from Chapter 1 for the word *drastic*:

The company's new president took **drastic** steps, closing two factories and laying off three hundred employees.

The sentence provides two examples of steps that are drastic — the closing of two factories and the laying off of three hundred employees. To figure out what *drastic* means in that sentence, think about those examples. What kind of steps are being described? Look at the answer choices below, and in the answer space provided, write the letter of the one you feel is correct.

\_\_\_ *Drastic* means                      a. unimportant.                      b. extreme.                      c. easy.

Since the steps being described in the sentence are rather severe, or extreme, you probably guessed — correctly — that answer *b* is the right choice.

### 2 Synonyms

**Synonyms** are words that mean the same or almost the same as another word. For example, the words *joyful*, *happy*, and *delighted* are synonyms — they all mean about the same thing. Synonyms serve as context clues by providing the meaning of an unknown word that is nearby. The sentence below from Chapter 1 provides a synonym clue for *appropriate*.

Although it is **appropriate** for a man to take his hat off in a church, in a synagogue it is proper for a man to cover his head.

Rather than repeat *appropriate* in the second part of the sentence, the author used a synonym. Find that synonym, and then choose the letter of the correct answer from the choices below.

\_\_\_ *Appropriate* means                      a. illegal.                      b. fun.                      c. proper.



In the sentence from Chapter 1, *proper* is used as a synonym for *appropriate*. Both words refer to what is considered correct.

### 3 Antonyms

**Antonyms** are words with opposite meanings. For example, *help* and *harm* are antonyms, as are *work* and *rest*. Antonyms serve as context clues by providing the opposite meaning of an unknown word. The sentence below from Chapter 1 for the word *comply* provides an antonym clue.

If someone with an iron pipe demands your wallet, it is safer to **comply** than to resist.

To make a point, the author used an antonym of *comply*. Find the antonym, and then choose the letter below of the meaning of *comply*.

\_\_\_ *Comply* means                      a. to argue.                      b. to do as asked.                      c. to hear.

The sentence includes two reactions to being asked for your wallet: *to comply* and *to resist*. Since we can guess that *to comply* is probably the opposite of *to resist*, we can conclude that *comply* means “to do as asked.”

### 4 General Sense of the Sentence

Even when there is no example, synonym, or antonym clue in a sentence, you can still figure out the meaning of an unfamiliar word. For example, look at the sentence from Chapter 1 for the word *acknowledge*.

Even after most of the votes had been counted, Senator Rice refused to **acknowledge** that he had lost.

After studying the context carefully, you should be able to choose the meaning of *acknowledge* from the three options presented. Write the letter of your choice.

\_\_\_ *Acknowledge* means                      a. to deny.                      b. to admit.                      c. to remember.

From the general sense of the sentence above, we can guess that the senator refused “to admit” that he had lost.

By looking closely at the pair of sentences provided for each word, as well as the answer choices, you *should be able to decide on the meaning of a word*. As you figure out each meaning, you are working actively with the word. You are creating the groundwork you need to understand and to remember the word. *Getting involved with the word and developing a feel for it, based upon its use in context, is the key to word mastery.*

It is with good reason, then, that the directions at the top of page 8 tell you to use the context to figure out each word’s \_\_\_\_\_. Doing so deepens your sense of the word and prepares you for the next activity.

• The **second part** of the chapter, on page 9, is titled \_\_\_\_\_.

According to research, it is not enough to see a word in context. At a certain point, it is helpful as well to see the meaning of a word. The matching test provides that meaning, but it also makes you look for and think about that meaning. In other words, it continues the active learning that is your surest route to learning and remembering a word.

Note the caution that follows the test. Do not proceed any further until you are sure that you know the correct meaning of each word as used in context.

Keep in mind that a word may have more than one meaning. In fact, some words have quite a few meanings. (If you doubt it, try looking up in a dictionary, for example, the word *make* or *draw*.) In this book, you will focus on one common meaning for each vocabulary word. However, many of the words have additional meanings. For example, in Chapter 1, you will learn that *avert* means “to prevent,” as in the

sentence “Stop signs avert accidents.” If you then look up *avert* in the dictionary, you will discover that it has another meaning — “to turn away,” as in “The suspect averted her head to avoid being recognized.” After you learn one common meaning of a word, you will find yourself gradually learning its other meanings in the course of your school and personal reading.

- The **third part** of the chapter, on page **10**, is titled \_\_\_\_\_.

Here are ten sentences that give you an opportunity to apply your understanding of the ten words. After inserting the words, check your answers in the limited key at the back of the book. Be sure to use the answer key as a learning tool only. Doing so will help you to master the words and to prepare for the last two activities and the unit tests.

- The **fourth and fifth parts** of the chapter, on pages **10–11**, is titled \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.

This practice tests you on all ten words, giving you one more chance to deepen your mastery. In this part, you have the context of an entire passage in which you can practice applying the words.

At the bottom of the last page of this chapter is a box where you can enter your score for the final two checks. These scores should also be entered into the vocabulary performance chart located on the inside back page of the book. To get your score, take 10% off for each item wrong. For example, 0 wrong = 100%. 1 wrong = 90%, 2 wrong = 80%, 3 wrong = 70%, 4 wrong = 60%, and so on.

## Word Parts Chapters

**Word parts** are building blocks used in many English words. Learning word parts can help you to spell and pronounce words, unlock the meanings of unfamiliar words, and remember new words.

This book covers forty word parts — prefixes, suffixes, and roots. **Prefixes** are word parts that are put at the beginning of words. When written separately, a prefix is followed by a hyphen to show that something follows it. For example, the prefix *ex* is written like this: *ex-*. One common meaning of *ex-* is “out,” as in the words *exit* and *exhale*.

**Suffixes** are word parts that are added to the end of words. To show that something always comes before a suffix, a hyphen is placed at the beginning. For instance, the suffix *ful* is written like this: *-ful*. A common meaning of *-ful* is “full of,” as in the words *beautiful* and *fearful*.

Finally, **roots** are word parts that carry the basic meaning of a word. Roots cannot be used alone. To make a complete word, a root must be combined with at least one other word part. Roots are written without hyphens. One common root is *vis*, which means “to see,” as in the words *visible* and *vision*.

Each of the four chapters on word parts follows the same sequence as the chapters on vocabulary do. Keep the following guidelines in mind as well. To find the meaning of a word part, you should do two things.

- 1 First decide on the meaning of each **boldfaced** word in “Ten Word Parts in Context.” If you don’t know a meaning, use context clues to find it. For example, consider the two sentences and the answer options for the word part *ex-* in Chapter 6. Write the letter of your choice.

“Inhale as you lower your head,” called out the exercise instructor, “and **exhale** as you do the sit-up.”

My uncle isn’t a very good businessman. He once tried to **export** rice to China and perfume to France.

\_\_\_ The word part *ex-* means      a. before.                      b. out.                      c. not.

You can conclude that *exhale* means the opposite of *inhale* (“to breathe in”); thus *exhale* means “to breathe out.” You can also determine that *export* means “to send goods out of a country to sell them.”

- 2 Then decide on the meaning each pair of boldfaced words has in common. This will also be the meaning of the word part they share. In the case of the two sentences above, both words include the idea of something going out. Thus *ex-* must mean \_\_\_\_\_.

You now know, in a nutshell, how to proceed with the words in each chapter. Make sure that you do each page very carefully. *Remember that as you work through the activities, you are learning the words.*

How many times in all will you use each word? If you look, you'll see that each chapter gives you the opportunity to work with each word six times. Each "impression" adds to the likelihood that the word will become part of your active vocabulary. You will have further opportunities to use the word in the crossword puzzle and unit tests that end each unit.

In addition, many of the words are repeated in context in later chapters of the book. Such repeated words are marked with small circles. For example, which words from Chapter 1 are repeated in the Final Check on page 15 of Chapter 2?

## Analogies

This book also offers practice in word analogies, yet another way to deepen your understanding of words. An **analogy** is a similarity between two things that are otherwise different. Doing an analogy question is a two-step process. First you have to figure out the relationship in a pair of words. Those words are written like this:

LEAF : TREE

What is the relationship between the two words above? The answer can be stated like this: A leaf is a part of a tree.

Next, you must look for a similar relationship in a second pair of words. Here is how a complete analogy question looks:

LEAF : TREE ::

- |                 |                |
|-----------------|----------------|
| a. pond : river | b. foot : shoe |
| c. page : book  | d. beach : sky |

And here is how the question can be read:

\_\_\_ LEAF is to TREE as

- |                                     |                                    |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| a. <i>pond</i> is to <i>river</i> . | b. <i>foot</i> is to <i>shoe</i> . |
| c. <i>page</i> is to <i>book</i> .  | d. <i>beach</i> is to <i>sky</i> . |

To answer the question, you have to decide which of the four choices has a relationship similar to the first one. Check your answer by seeing if it fits in the same wording as you used to show the relationship between *leaf* and *tree*: A \_\_\_ is part of a \_\_\_. Which answer do you choose?

The correct answer is *c*. Just as a *leaf* is part of a *tree*, a *page* is part of a *book*. On the other hand, a *pond* is not part of a *river*, nor is a *foot* part of a *shoe*, nor is a *beach* part of the *sky*.

We can state the complete analogy this way: *Leaf* is to *tree* as *page* is to *book*.

Here's another analogy question to try. Begin by figuring out the relationship between the first two words.

\_\_\_ COWARD : HERO ::

- |                       |                  |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| a. soldier : military | b. infant : baby |
| c. actor : famous     | d. boss : worker |

*Coward* and *hero* are opposite types of people. So you need to look at the other four pairs to see which has a similar relationship. When you think you have found the answer, check to see that the two words you



chase can be compared in the same way as *coward* and *hero*: \_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_ are opposite types of people.

In this case, the correct answer is *d*; *boss* and *worker* are opposite kinds of people. (In other words, *coward* is to *hero* as *boss* is to *worker*.)

By now you can see that there are basically two steps to doing analogy items:

- 1) Find out the relationship of the first two words.
- 2) Find the answer that expresses the same type of relationship as the first two words have.

Now try one more analogy question on your own. Write the letter of the answer you choose in the space provided.

\_\_\_\_ SWING : BAT ::

- |                |                    |
|----------------|--------------------|
| a. drive : car | b. run : broom     |
| c. catch : bat | d. fly : butterfly |

If you chose answer *a*, you were right. *Swing* is what we do with a *bat*, and *drive* is what we do with a *car*.

### A FINAL THOUGHT

The facts are in. A strong vocabulary is a source of power. Words can make you a better reader, writer, speaker, thinker, and learner. They can dramatically increase your chances of success in school and in your job.

But words will not come automatically. They must be learned in a program of regular study. If you commit yourself to learning words, and you work actively and honestly with the chapters in this book, you will not only enrich your vocabulary — you will enrich your life as well.

## PRETEST OF THE WHOLE BOOK

This test contains 100 items. In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

**Important:** Keep in mind that this test is for diagnostic purposes only. If you do not know a word, leave the space blank rather than guess at it.

- |                             |                      |                     |                     |                             |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| ___ 1. <b>compel</b>        | a) avoid             | b) delight          | c) force            | d) finish                   |
| ___ 2. <b>drastic</b>       | a) dirty             | b) suitable         | c) extreme          | d) sticky                   |
| ___ 3. <b>comply</b>        | a) choose            | b) forget           | c) run into         | d) do as asked              |
| ___ 4. <b>acknowledge</b>   | a) prevent           | b) admit            | c) study            | d) deny                     |
| ___ 5. <b>concise</b>       | a) peaceful          | b) clear and brief  | c) proper           | d) wordy                    |
| ___ 6. <b>isolate</b>       | a) combine           | b) heat up          | c) separate         | d) freeze                   |
| ___ 7. <b>fortify</b>       | a) suggest           | b) strengthen       | c) avoid            | d) approve of               |
| ___ 8. <b>extensive</b>     | a) bold              | b) separated        | c) outside          | d) large in space or amount |
| ___ 9. <b>refuge</b>        | a) shelter           | b) rejection        | c) building         | d) garbage                  |
| ___ 10. <b>erratic</b>      | a) inconsistent      | b) mistaken         | c) in a city        | d) noisy                    |
| ___ 11. <b>morale</b>       | a) spirit            | b) principle        | c) threat           | d) majority                 |
| ___ 12. <b>lenient</b>      | a) heavy             | b) not strict       | c) delayed          | d) not biased               |
| ___ 13. <b>undermine</b>    | a) weaken            | b) cross out        | c) reach            | d) dig up                   |
| ___ 14. <b>menace</b>       | a) character         | b) threat           | c) assistance       | d) puzzle                   |
| ___ 15. <b>impartial</b>    | a) without prejudice | b) not whole        | c) hidden           | d) strict                   |
| ___ 16. <b>endorse</b>      | a) suggest           | b) stop             | c) support          | d) start                    |
| ___ 17. <b>imply</b>        | a) approve of        | b) interfere        | c) do mischief      | d) suggest                  |
| ___ 18. <b>obstacle</b>     | a) barrier           | b) remedy           | c) list             | d) answer                   |
| ___ 19. <b>novice</b>       | a) book              | b) false impression | c) beginner         | d) servant                  |
| ___ 20. <b>hypocrite</b>    | a) interference      | b) insincere person | c) injection        | d) threat                   |
| ___ 21. <b>superficial</b>  | a) lacking depth     | b) perfect          | c) very deep        | d) faulty                   |
| ___ 22. <b>denounce</b>     | a) introduce         | b) condemn          | c) change           | d) compliment               |
| ___ 23. <b>transition</b>   | a) purchase          | b) invention        | c) repetition       | d) change                   |
| ___ 24. <b>sustain</b>      | a) keep going        | b) approve of       | c) avoid            | d) wait for                 |
| ___ 25. <b>conservative</b> | a) not definite      | b) opinionated      | c) resisting change | d) understanding            |

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_ 26. **compensate**      a) change      b) win out      c) receive      d) repay
- \_\_\_ 27. **verify**      a) imagine      b) prove      c) keep going      d) cancel
- \_\_\_ 28. **surpass**      a) go beyond      b) reverse      c) take      d) prove wrong
- \_\_\_ 29. **tentative**      a) suitable      b) not final      c) outside      d) unclear
- \_\_\_ 30. **diversity**      a) separation      b) conclusion      c) enthusiasm      d) variety
- \_\_\_ 31. **prudent**      a) rudely brief      b) careful      c) obvious      d) delicate
- \_\_\_ 32. **apprehensive**      a) uneasy      b) thoughtful      c) relaxed      d) opinionated
- \_\_\_ 33. **acute**      a) mild      b) dull      c) severe      d) nervous
- \_\_\_ 34. **prominent**      a) clean      b) obvious      c) dangerous      d) reasonable
- \_\_\_ 35. **arrogant**      a) wealthy      b) ridiculous      c) average      d) overly proud
- \_\_\_ 36. **cite**      a) repeat      b) mention in support      c) look for      d) read
- \_\_\_ 37. **retort**      a) great respect      b) sharp reply      c) false idea      d) court order
- \_\_\_ 38. **exempt**      a) needed badly      b) attacked      c) unconcerned      d) free of a duty
- \_\_\_ 39. **accessible**      a) easily reached      b) itchy      c) difficult      d) folded
- \_\_\_ 40. **prevail**      a) climb      b) win out      c) lose      d) enroll early
- \_\_\_ 41. **evasive**      a) talkative      b) deliberately unclear      c) friendly      d) overly forceful
- \_\_\_ 42. **elapse**      a) flow      b) pass by      c) measure      d) record
- \_\_\_ 43. **lethal**      a) sweet-smelling      b) ancient      c) deadly      d) healthy
- \_\_\_ 44. **ordeal**      a) change      b) painful experience      c) good time      d) office
- \_\_\_ 45. **infer**      a) offer      b) conclude      c) reject      d) answer
- \_\_\_ 46. **unique**      a) common      b) pure      c) one-of-a-kind      d) well-known
- \_\_\_ 47. **subtle**      a) early      b) direct      c) not obvious      d) surprising
- \_\_\_ 48. **devise**      a) steal      b) escape      c) think up      d) redo
- \_\_\_ 49. **stimulate**      a) arouse      b) anger      c) make tired      d) confuse
- \_\_\_ 50. **convey**      a) communicate      b) allow      c) invent      d) approve

(Continues on next page)



- \_\_\_ 51. **inevitable**      a) unavoidable    b) dangerous    c) spiteful    d) doubtful
- \_\_\_ 52. **equate**      a) adjust    b) consider equal    c) attack    d) overcome
- \_\_\_ 53. **patron**      a) father    b) enemy    c) steady customer    d) one with a hopeless view
- \_\_\_ 54. **option**      a) problem    b) requirement    c) attitude    d) choice
- \_\_\_ 55. **endeavor**      a) meet    b) state    c) try    d) avoid
- \_\_\_ 56. **refute**      a) prove wrong    b) replay    c) appeal    d) walk
- \_\_\_ 57. **dismay**      a) thrill    b) lift    c) return    d) discourage
- \_\_\_ 58. **reciprocate**      a) pay back    b) frown    c) slip    d) step
- \_\_\_ 59. **retain**      a) return    b) keep    c) redo    d) come forth
- \_\_\_ 60. **adapt**      a) stick to something    b) adjust to a situation    c) avoid    d) strike
- \_\_\_ 61. **indifferent**      a) similar    b) calm    c) well-adjusted    d) unconcerned
- \_\_\_ 62. **elaborate**      a) large    b) complex    c) expensive    d) boring
- \_\_\_ 63. **liberal**      a) generous    b) thrifty    c) famous    d) short
- \_\_\_ 64. **mediocre**      a) outstanding    b) ordinary    c) bad-tasting    d) believable
- \_\_\_ 65. **emerge**      a) go under water    b) come forth    c) lie    d) draw back
- \_\_\_ 66. **elite**      a) free    b) underprivileged    c) superior    d) proud
- \_\_\_ 67. **essence**      a) fundamental characteristic    b) tiny part    c) much later    d) rule
- \_\_\_ 68. **allude**      a) refer indirectly    b) damage    c) protest    d) pay back
- \_\_\_ 69. **impair**      a) fix    b) write down    c) employ    d) damage
- \_\_\_ 70. **coerce**      a) attract    b) refuse    c) remove    d) force
- \_\_\_ 71. **plausible**      a) boring    b) unbearable    c) believable    d) misspelled
- \_\_\_ 72. **recur**      a) prevent    b) remember    c) forget    d) occur again
- \_\_\_ 73. **revoke**      a) annoy    b) protest    c) cancel    d) adjust
- \_\_\_ 74. **stereotype**      a) oversimplified image    b) two channels    c) plan    d) photograph
- \_\_\_ 75. **reprimand**      a) harsh criticism    b) business deal    c) ruling    d) answer

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_ 76. **destiny**            a) freedom    b) fate    c) generosity    d) boredom
- \_\_\_ 77. **tedious**            a) difficult    b) heavy    c) ridiculous    d) boring
- \_\_\_ 78. **detain**            a) care for    b) attract    c) delay    d) describe
- \_\_\_ 79. **consequence**    a) falsehood    b) result    c) method    d) series
- \_\_\_ 80. **diminish**          a) lessen    b) make darker    c) enlarge    d) move upward
- \_\_\_ 81. **site**              a) silence    b) location    c) time    d) vision
- \_\_\_ 82. **discriminate**    a) arrest    b) delay    c) distinguish    d) discuss
- \_\_\_ 83. **profound**          a) kind    b) deeply felt    c) cautious    d) logical
- \_\_\_ 84. **vocation**          a) hobby    b) trip    c) report    d) profession
- \_\_\_ 85. **subside**            a) calm down    b) insult    c) arouse    d) tire easily
- \_\_\_ 86. **intervene**          a) come between    b) arrest    c) resist    d) send for
- \_\_\_ 87. **sedate**            a) bold    b) plain    c) calm    d) pure
- \_\_\_ 88. **perceptive**        a) brave    b) available    c) aware    d) careless
- \_\_\_ 89. **innate**            a) learned    b) underneath    c) inborn    d) clever
- \_\_\_ 90. **obstinate**          a) friendly    b) frightful    c) stubborn    d) cautious
- \_\_\_ 91. **susceptible**        a) easily affected    b) greedy    c) lazy    d) easily noticed
- \_\_\_ 92. **defy**              a) send for    b) approve    c) improve    d) resist
- \_\_\_ 93. **valid**              a) logical    b) pure    c) clever    d) gloomy
- \_\_\_ 94. **confirm**            a) follow    b) reject    c) support the truth of something    d) speed up
- \_\_\_ 95. **vigorous**          a) harsh    b) energetic    c) kind    d) rushed
- \_\_\_ 96. **adverse**            a) strict    b) profitable    c) rhyming    d) harmful
- \_\_\_ 97. **coherent**          a) necessary    b) lively    c) wordy    d) logical and orderly
- \_\_\_ 98. **deteriorate**        a) worsen    b) speed up    c) age    d) take advantage of
- \_\_\_ 99. **comparable**        a) odd    b) similar    c) unavoidable    d) lacking
- \_\_\_ 100. **audible**          a) nearby    b) believable    c) willing    d) able to be heard

# Unit One

## Chapter 1

acknowledge  
alternative  
anecdote  
appropriate  
avert

candid  
compel  
comply  
concise  
drastic

## Chapter 2

dialog  
erratic  
extensive  
forfeit  
fortify

illuminate  
isolate  
refuge  
reminisce  
urban

## Chapter 3

delete  
impartial  
integrity  
legitimate  
lenient

menace  
morale  
naive  
overt  
undermine

## Chapter 4

agenda  
antidote  
apathy  
bland  
propaganda

prospects  
radical  
reinforce  
relevant  
ruthless

## Chapter 5

endorse  
erode  
gruesome  
hypocrite  
idealistic

illusion  
impact  
imply  
novice  
obstacle

## Chapter 6

auto-  
ex-  
-ful  
multi-  
pre-

re-  
super-  
un-  
uni-  
vis, vid

## UNIT ONE: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- |                              |                 |                    |                              |                             |
|------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| _____ 1. <b>compel</b>       | a) avoid        | b) delight         | c) force                     | d) finish                   |
| _____ 2. <b>avert</b>        | a) begin        | b) travel          | c) prevent                   | d) do too late              |
| _____ 3. <b>drastic</b>      | a) dirty        | b) suitable        | c) extreme                   | d) sticky                   |
| _____ 4. <b>anecdote</b>     | a) brief story  | b) reply           | c) cure                      | d) confession               |
| _____ 5. <b>comply</b>       | a) choose       | b) forget          | c) run into                  | d) do as asked              |
| _____ 6. <b>alternative</b>  | a) command      | b) design          | c) assignment                | d) choice                   |
| _____ 7. <b>acknowledge</b>  | a) prevent      | b) admit           | c) study                     | d) deny                     |
| _____ 8. <b>candid</b>       | a) honest       | b) intense         | c) long                      | d) improper                 |
| _____ 9. <b>concise</b>      | a) peaceful     | b) clear and brief | c) proper                    | d) wordy                    |
| _____ 10. <b>appropriate</b> | a) illegal      | b) proper          | c) extreme                   | d) well-dressed             |
| _____ 11. <b>illuminate</b>  | a) lose         | b) become sick     | c) light up                  | d) desire greatly           |
| _____ 12. <b>urban</b>       | a) of a city    | b) circular        | c) not allowed               | d) large                    |
| _____ 13. <b>reminisce</b>   | a) gather       | b) remember        | c) travel                    | d) strengthen               |
| _____ 14. <b>isolate</b>     | a) combine      | b) heat up         | c) separate                  | d) freeze                   |
| _____ 15. <b>fortify</b>     | a) suggest      | b) strengthen      | c) avoid                     | d) approve of               |
| _____ 16. <b>extensive</b>   | a) bold         | b) separated       | c) outside                   | d) large in space or amount |
| _____ 17. <b>forfeit</b>     | a) lose         | b) draw            | c) give                      | d) recall                   |
| _____ 18. <b>refuge</b>      | a) shelter      | b) rejection       | c) building                  | d) garbage                  |
| _____ 19. <b>dialog</b>      | a) answer       | b) story           | c) a passage of conversation | d) belief                   |
| _____ 20. <b>erratic</b>     | a) inconsistent | b) mistaken        | c) in a city                 | d) noisy                    |
| _____ 21. <b>legitimate</b>  | a) threatening  | b) profitable      | c) obvious                   | d) lawful                   |
| _____ 22. <b>overt</b>       | a) proper       | b) obvious         | c) completed                 | d) fair                     |
| _____ 23. <b>morale</b>      | a) spirit       | b) principle       | c) threat                    | d) majority                 |
| _____ 24. <b>lenient</b>     | a) heavy        | b) not strict      | c) delayed                   | d) not biased               |
| _____ 25. <b>delete</b>      | a) obey         | b) go away         | c) erase                     | d) damage                   |

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_ 26. **integrity**      a) threat      b) inside      c) complication      d) honesty
- \_\_\_ 27. **naive**      a) clever      b) fair      c) unsuspecting      d) merciful
- \_\_\_ 28. **undermine**      a) weaken      b) cross out      c) reach      d) dig up
- \_\_\_ 29. **menace**      a) character      b) threat      c) assistance      d) puzzle
- \_\_\_ 30. **impartial**      a) without prejudice      b) not whole      c) hidden      d) strict
- \_\_\_ 31. **apathy**      a) route      b) harm      c) lack of interest      d) pity
- \_\_\_ 32. **ruthless**      a) private      b) weakened      c) not interesting      d) merciless
- \_\_\_ 33. **antidote**      a) opposite      b) remedy      c) cause      d) list
- \_\_\_ 34. **bland**      a) extreme      b) dull      c) mix      d) too small
- \_\_\_ 35. **reinforce**      a) strengthen      b) interest      c) invent      d) reply
- \_\_\_ 36. **relevant**      a) to the point      b) included      c) lacking pity      d) helpful
- \_\_\_ 37. **propaganda**      a) appearance      b) cure      c) publicity      d) research
- \_\_\_ 38. **agenda**      a) schedule      b) age      c) wardrobe      d) former times
- \_\_\_ 39. **radical**      a) obvious      b) favoring extreme changes      c) of a nation      d) odd
- \_\_\_ 40. **prospects**      a) chances      b) information      c) spirit      d) gold
- \_\_\_ 41. **gruesome**      a) taller      b) illegal      c) frightful      d) not practical
- \_\_\_ 42. **endorse**      a) suggest      b) stop      c) support      d) start
- \_\_\_ 43. **illusion**      a) mistaken view      b) bad health      c) new idea      d) power
- \_\_\_ 44. **imply**      a) approve of      b) interfere      c) do mischief      d) suggest
- \_\_\_ 45. **obstacle**      a) barrier      b) remedy      c) list      d) answer
- \_\_\_ 46. **erode**      a) drive      b) wear away      c) include      d) express indirectly
- \_\_\_ 47. **novice**      a) book      b) false impression      c) beginner      d) servant
- \_\_\_ 48. **impact**      a) force      b) inside      c) remedy      d) agreement
- \_\_\_ 49. **hypocrite**      a) interference      b) insincere person      c) injection      d) threat
- \_\_\_ 50. **idealistic**      a) full of ideas      b) searching      c) emphasizing ideals      d) necessary

**SCORE:** (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_  $\times 2 =$  \_\_\_\_\_ %





**acknowledge**  
**alternative**  
**anecdote**  
**appropriate**  
**avert**

**candid**  
**compel**  
**comply**  
**concise**  
**drastic**

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **acknowledge**  
/ək'noʊlɪdʒ/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Acknowledge* means

- Stubborn people often find it difficult to **acknowledge** their errors. They hate to admit they were wrong.
- Even after most of the votes had been counted, Senator Rice refused to **acknowledge** that he had lost.

a. to deny.                                      b. to admit.                                      c. to remember.

2 **alternative**  
/ɔ:l'tɜ:nətɪv/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Alternative* means

- The teacher stated the **alternatives** to Tim — retake the test or get a D for the course.
- When her dog began to suffer from cancer, Wanda felt she had no **alternative**. He would have to be put to sleep.

a. a choice.                                      b. a command.                                      c. an assignment.

3 **anecdote**  
/ˈænikdəʊt/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Anecdote* means

- Dad told the children an **anecdote** about getting his tie caught in a file cabinet at work just as the boss walked in.
- I once heard an **anecdote** about a stagehand's revenge on a bossy actor. The stagehand put wheels on a table used in the play, so when the actor leaped onto the table during the most dramatic scene, he rolled straight off into the wings.

a. an error.                                      b. a short, interesting story.                                      c. an article.

4 **appropriate**  
/ə'prəʊpriət/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Appropriate* means

- Chuck has little sense of what is socially **appropriate**. For example, he went to his sister's wedding in running shoes.
- Although it is **appropriate** for a man to take his hat off in church, in a synagogue it is proper for a man to cover his head.

a. illegal.                                      b. fun.                                      c. proper.

5 **avert**  
/ə'vɜ:t/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Avert* means

- Renata **averted** an unpleasant meeting with her ex-boyfriend by leaving the store before he saw her.
- To **avert** an accident, Larry turned his car sharply to the right and ran into a stop sign.

a. to begin.                                      b. to prevent.                                      c. to report.

6 **candid**  
/'kændɪd/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Candid* means

- I'll give you my **candid** opinion, but you may not like what you hear.
- My heart always sinks when Robbie invites me to his house for dinner. He's a wonderful person, but to be **candid**, he's a terrible cook.

a. honest.                                      b. friendly.                                      c. careful.

- 7 **compel**  
/kəm'pel/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Compel* means
- My history teacher would often **compel** us to do useless work, such as memorizing the date each state entered the union.
  - If the law did not **compel** people to pay taxes, no one would pay them.
- a. to help.                      b. to forbid.                      c. to force.
- 8 **comply**  
/kəm'plai/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Comply* means
- If someone with an iron pipe demands your wallet, it is safer to **comply** than to resist.
  - "My wife is so used to being the boss at work," Martin said, "that she is annoyed when I don't **comply** with her every request at home."
- a. to argue.                      b. to do as asked.                      c. to hear.
- 9 **concise**  
/kən'sais/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Concise* means
- Because of limited space, most newspaper articles must be **concise**.
  - Unlike many politicians, our mayor is **concise** — his speeches are short but say much.
- a. wordy.                      b. correct.                      c. clear and brief.
- 10 **drastic**  
/'dræstɪk/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Drastic* means
- The company's new president took **drastic** steps, closing two factories and laying off three hundred employees.
  - "This time I will let you off with just an hour of staying after school," the principal said. "But if it happens again, the punishment will be more **drastic**."
- a. unimportant.                      b. extreme.                      c. easy.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- \_\_\_\_\_ To do as commanded or asked
- \_\_\_\_\_ Proper; suitable to the situation
- \_\_\_\_\_ A choice
- \_\_\_\_\_ Extreme; harsh or intense
- \_\_\_\_\_ To admit or confess
- \_\_\_\_\_ To force
- \_\_\_\_\_ Very honest
- \_\_\_\_\_ An entertaining short story about an event
- \_\_\_\_\_ Saying much in a few clear words
- \_\_\_\_\_ To prevent; to avoid

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|                       |                       |                    |                       |                   |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| a. <b>acknowledge</b> | b. <b>alternative</b> | c. <b>anecdote</b> | d. <b>appropriate</b> | e. <b>avert</b>   |
| f. <b>candid</b>      | g. <b>compel</b>      | h. <b>comply</b>   | i. <b>concise</b>     | j. <b>drastic</b> |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Because Frank seems so \_\_\_\_, everyone believes him even when he tells a lie.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. The drummer told interesting \_\_\_\_s about famous rock singers he had played for.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. People often take \_\_\_\_ steps in anger, and they later regret their extreme actions.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. When he saw no way to \_\_\_\_ the plane crash, the pilot parachuted to safety.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. In a traditional wedding, the clergyman or clergywoman is often wordy, while the bride and groom are very \_\_\_\_, saying just "I do."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Any player who does not \_\_\_\_ with the rules will be dropped from the team.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. A couple of older boys tried to \_\_\_\_ some first-graders to hand over their lunch money.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. To earn money for college, Theo felt he had to either join the army or get a job. He didn't like either \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. When the real ax-murderer confessed, the police had to \_\_\_\_ that the wrong man had been jailed.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. In most American schools, it is not \_\_\_\_ for students to call their teachers by their first names.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. "I \_\_\_\_ that you have a perfect right to do whatever you like with your hair," said the teenage girl's mother. "But, to be \_\_\_\_, I don't find green curls attractive."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. In colonial America, it was thought \_\_\_\_ for a wife to \_\_\_\_ with all her husband's commands.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5-6. "The poor economic situation leaves me no \_\_\_\_, " said the company president. "It \_\_\_\_s me to lay off some of our workers."

\_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. Our business instructor told an \_\_\_\_\_ about a company that \_\_\_\_\_(e)d  
\_\_\_\_\_ failure by sharing ownership with all its workers.

\_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. The sale sign was huge but \_\_\_\_\_. It said only, “\_\_\_\_\_ price cuts.”  
\_\_\_\_\_

## ► Final Check: Taking Exams

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

There are four test-taking methods to consider when faced with exams. The first is to impress your teachers with very clever answers. For example, you might respond to any question beginning with the word “Why” with a simple, (1)\_\_\_\_\_ reply: “Why not?” This is not recommended, however, unless you know that your instructor has a remarkable sense of humor. A second method is to try to reason your way out of taking the exam at all. You might try writing something like, “Should teachers (2)\_\_\_\_\_ students to take tests? Doesn’t this go against our great American tradition of freedom? Besides, anyone who wants answers to these questions can find the information on the Internet.” This method should not be used unless you are in (3)\_\_\_\_\_ need, as it involves a great deal of risk. It is (4)\_\_\_\_\_ only if you have shown yourself to be very brilliant throughout the course and you are the teacher’s pet. Otherwise, you can expect your teacher to fail you. A third way of dealing with a test is to be (5)\_\_\_\_\_ and admit helplessness. According to one (6)\_\_\_\_\_, a student openly (7)\_\_\_\_\_(e)d ignorance by writing, “Only God knows the answer to this question.” Unfortunately, the instructor’s response was, “God gets an A. You get an F.” The fact is, none of these three methods works very well. If you truly want to (8)\_\_\_\_\_ failure, you have no (9)\_\_\_\_\_ — you must (10)\_\_\_\_\_ with school rules. The fourth method is the only sure-fire one for dealing with exams: *study hard and learn the material.*

|        |                         |                         |
|--------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Scores | Sentence Check 1 _____% | Sentence Check 2 _____% |
|        | Final Check _____%      |                         |

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



dialog  
erratic  
extensive  
forfeit  
fortify

illuminate  
isolate  
refuge  
reminisce  
urban

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **dialog**  
/'daɪəlɒɡ/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Dialog* means

- The movie was shown with English subtitles because all its **dialog** was in French.
  - At the PTA meeting last night, a **dialog** between parents and the faculty helped to clear up some differences between them.
- a. a title.                      b. a conversation.                      c. an action.

- 2 **erratic**  
/'ɪrætɪk/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Erratic* means

- Children's eating habits are **erratic**. One day they'll barely eat, and the next day they'll eat enough for three.
  - The driver ahead of me was **erratic** — he kept changing his speed and his lane.
- a. noisy.                      b. healthy.                      c. irregular.

- 3 **extensive**  
/'ɛk'stensɪv/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Extensive* means

- Selina did **extensive** research for her paper — it took her several weeks.
  - To save the wounded police officer, doctors performed **extensive** surgery that lasted for hours.
- a. done quickly.                      b. risky.                      c. large in amount.

- 4 **forfeit**  
/'fɔːfɪt/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Forfeit* means

- The basketball players were upset when the team bus broke down and they had to **forfeit** an important game.
  - If Phil damages his parents' car again, he will **forfeit** the right to drive it any more.
- a. to give up.                      b. to win.                      c. to ignore.

- 5 **fortify**  
/'fɔːtɪfaɪ/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Fortify* means

- The night before running a marathon, Elsa **fortifies** herself by eating a large plate of pasta.
  - The builders plan to **fortify** the old tower with steel beams.
- a. to relax.                      b. to strengthen.                      c. to prove.

- 6 **illuminate**  
/'ɪljʊːmɪneɪt/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Illuminate* means

- Before electricity, streets were **illuminated** by gaslight.
  - On Halloween, we made our trick-or-treat rounds with a flashlight to **illuminate** the way.
- a. to lose.                      b. to clean.                      c. to light up.



- 7 **isolate**  
/ˈaɪsəleɪt/  
-verb
- \_\_\_ *Isolate* means
- I thought I would enjoy **isolating** myself at the vacation cabin, but I soon felt lonely.
  - Freddy was such a troublemaker that the teacher put his desk in a far corner to **isolate** him from the other students.
- a. to protect.                      b. to separate.                      c. to recognize.
- 8 **refuge**  
/ˈrefjuːdʒ/  
-noun
- \_\_\_ *Refuge* means
- A motorcycle offers no **refuge** in bad weather.
  - My boyfriend and I first met when we took **refuge** in the same doorway during a sudden rain.
- a. a shelter.                      b. transportation.                      c. a reason.
- 9 **reminisce**  
/ˌremɪˈnɪs/  
-verb
- \_\_\_ *Reminisce* means
- On their wedding anniversary, Lenny and Jean **reminisced** about their first date.
  - My father showed me his trophy and **reminisced** about his years as a star basketball player.
- a. to remember.                      b. to forget.                      c. to ask.
- 10 **urban**  
/ˈɜːbən/  
-adjective
- \_\_\_ *Urban* means
- Skyscrapers make for tightly packed **urban** populations. For example, some 16,000 people work in the Sears Tower in Chicago.
  - Gladys likes **urban** living because she grew up in the city, but Emilio, who grew up on a farm, prefers country life.
- a. country.                      b. city.                      c. national.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ To light up
2. \_\_\_\_\_ To lose through some fault; to be forced to give up by way of penalty
3. \_\_\_\_\_ Shelter; protection
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Of or in a city
5. \_\_\_\_\_ A conversation; the conversation between characters in a story, novel, or play
6. \_\_\_\_\_ To separate from others
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Large in space or amount
8. \_\_\_\_\_ To strengthen
9. \_\_\_\_\_ To remember and talk about the past
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Not consistent

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|               |            |              |              |            |
|---------------|------------|--------------|--------------|------------|
| a. dialog     | b. erratic | c. extensive | d. forfeit   | e. fortify |
| f. illuminate | g. isolate | h. refuge    | i. reminisce | j. urban   |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. The skater's \_\_\_\_\_ performances showed that she was too inconsistent to hire for the ice show.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. In London during World War II, bomb shelters provided \_\_\_\_\_ from air attacks.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Vitamins and minerals \_\_\_\_\_ the body against disease.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Politicians who are caught taking bribes \_\_\_\_\_ their good names.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Criminals are put in prison to \_\_\_\_\_ them from the rest of society.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. The night before graduation, my roommate Gary and I \_\_\_\_\_(e)d about our four years together.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. The pioneers used candles to \_\_\_\_\_ book pages at night.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. The author's \_\_\_\_\_ was always sharp and bare: "You love me?" "Uh-huh." "Good."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Before his parents visit him, Don gives his apartment a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ cleaning; he dusts or scrubs every surface.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. There's a big difference between a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ sky and a country sky. In the country, there are no bright lights to block the starlight.

➤ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. The loud celebrating on the Fourth of July is so \_\_\_\_\_ in my neighborhood that the only place I find \_\_\_\_\_ from the noise is my basement.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. Curt \_\_\_\_\_(e)d for hours, revealing that his life had been very \_\_\_\_\_. At some points in his life, he was very busy, married, and well off. At other times, he lived alone and was out of work.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5-6. Because criminals work in darkness, one way to reduce \_\_\_\_\_ crime would be to \_\_\_\_\_ streets and playgrounds with brighter lights.

\_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. To keep the opposing army from trying to \_\_\_\_\_ his weaker force from the rest of the unit, the general decided to \_\_\_\_\_ his defenses.

\_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. In a \_\_\_\_\_ with the boss, several employees learned that they would \_\_\_\_\_ their bonuses if they kept coming to work late.

## ► *Final Check: Nate the Woodsman*

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Nate had spent most of his seventy years in the woods. As a young man, he had the alternative<sup>o</sup> of working in the city with his brother. But he decided that (1)\_\_\_\_\_ life was not for him. He preferred to (2)\_\_\_\_\_ himself from others and find (3)\_\_\_\_\_ in nature from the crowds and noise of the city. He was more than willing to (4)\_\_\_\_\_ such advantages as flush toilets and electric blankets for the joy of watching a sunrise (5)\_\_\_\_\_ the frozen pines.

Because Nate had lived alone for so long, his behavior was (6)\_\_\_\_\_. For example, one minute he'd be very quiet, and the next he'd (7)\_\_\_\_\_ at length about his youth. His knowledge of nature was (8)\_\_\_\_\_, and so I learned much from him through the years.

I will tell you an anecdote<sup>o</sup> that shows how wise he was about the woods and how miserly he could be with words. One evening Nate, my cousin Arthur, and I were crossing a meadow. Arthur's interest in some little white mushrooms that were growing there led to this (9)\_\_\_\_\_:

"These mushrooms look so good," said Arthur. "Did you ever use them, Nate?"

"Yep," said Nate. "My ma used to cook 'em up."

"Great!" said Arthur. Nate's words seemed to (10)\_\_\_\_\_ Arthur's desire for those mushrooms. He gathered about a hundred of them. "How'd she fix them?" he asked Nate.

"Cooked 'em up in sugar water."

"Really? And then you ate them that way?"

"Ate 'em?" Nate was horrified. "You crazy? We used to put 'em in a bowl on the table to kill flies!"

|        |                         |                         |
|--------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Scores | Sentence Check 1 _____% | Sentence Check 2 _____% |
|        | Final Check _____%      |                         |

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 3

delete  
impartial  
integrity  
legitimate  
lenient

menace  
morale  
naive  
overt  
undermine

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **delete**  
/di'li:t/  
-verb

- When I accidentally **deleted** several paragraphs of my research paper from the computer, it took ten minutes to retype them.
- The invitation list is too long. Unless we **delete** a few names, the party will be too crowded.

\_\_\_ *Delete* means

- a. to type.                      b. to add.                      c. to erase.

2 **impartial**  
/im'pɑ:ʃəl/  
-adjective

- Too much publicity before a trial makes it difficult for lawyers to find **impartial** jurors, people with no opinion about the case.
- "I'm an **impartial** judge of character," Dolores joked. "I distrust all people equally, without prejudice."

\_\_\_ *Impartial* means

- a. not whole.                      b. fair.                      c. friendly.

3 **integrity**  
/in'tegreɪtɪ/  
-noun

- Our boss trusts Ramon with the key to the cash register because she knows that he has **integrity**.
- I thought our senator had **integrity**, so I was shocked to hear that she had taken a bribe.

\_\_\_ *Integrity* means

- a. honesty.                      b. talent.                      c. a good memory.

4 **legitimate**  
/li'dʒɪtɪmət/  
-adjective

- "A need to see the final episode in your favorite soap opera," said the teacher, "is not a **legitimate** excuse for missing class."
- Any company that guarantees to make all investors millionaires can't possibly be **legitimate**.

\_\_\_ *Legitimate* means

- a. safe.                      b. considered proper.                      c. healthy.

5 **lenient**  
/'lenjənt/  
-adjective

- Ms. Hall is very **lenient** about late papers. If you hand one in even a week late, she doesn't lower your grade.
- Mom wouldn't let us feed our poodle during dinner. But Dad, who was more **lenient**, would look the other way when we slipped the dog something under the table.

\_\_\_ *Lenient* means

- a. heartless.                      b. easygoing.                      c. honest.

6 **menace**  
/'menəs/  
-noun

- Acid rain is the biggest **menace** to the survival of freshwater fish.
- Ron's impatient attitude and his fast, zigzag driving make him a **menace** on the road.

\_\_\_ *Menace* means

- a. a puzzle.                      b. something noticeable.                      c. a danger.

- 7 **morale**  
/mɔˈrɑ:l/  
-noun
- Art class was good for Tyrone's **morale**. Each time the teacher praised his drawings, his confidence and enthusiasm increased.
  - The workers' **morale** was so low that they constantly complained about the job. Only going home could cheer them up.
- \_\_\_ *Morale* means                      a. spirit.                      b. pay.                      c. sense of right.
- 8 **naive**  
/naɪˈi:v/  
-adjective
- Though young, Rhoda is not **naive**. Being on her own for so long has made her streetwise.
  - Having had little experience with salespeople, my younger sister is so **naive** that she believes everything they tell her.
- \_\_\_ *Naive* means                      a. lacking experience.                      b. generous.                      c. questioning.
- 9 **overt**  
/əʊˈvɜ:t/  
-adjective
- Sometimes **overt** racism is easier to deal with than the hidden kind. You can better fight what is out in the open.
  - Martha's love of reading was **overt** — books spilled over the shelves in every room of her apartment.
- \_\_\_ *Overt* means                      a. obvious.                      b. fair.                      c. harmful.
- 10 **undermine**  
/ˌʌndəˈmaɪn/  
-verb
- Leroy tried to **undermine** the coach's authority by making jokes about him behind his back.
  - Numerous floods had **undermined** the foundation so greatly that the house was no longer safe.
- \_\_\_ *Undermine* means                      a. to reach.                      b. to explore.                      c. to weaken.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- \_\_\_\_\_ Fair; not biased; without prejudice
- \_\_\_\_\_ A threat
- \_\_\_\_\_ In accordance with accepted laws, rules, and standards
- \_\_\_\_\_ State of mind with respect to confidence and enthusiasm; spirit
- \_\_\_\_\_ To cross out or erase
- \_\_\_\_\_ To gradually weaken or damage
- \_\_\_\_\_ Obvious; not hidden
- \_\_\_\_\_ Not strict or harsh in disciplining or punishing; merciful
- \_\_\_\_\_ Lacking worldly experience; unsuspecting; unsophisticated
- \_\_\_\_\_ Honesty; strong moral sense

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.



➤ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|           |              |              |               |              |
|-----------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| a. delete | b. impartial | c. integrity | d. legitimate | e. lenient   |
| f. menace | g. morale    | h. naive     | i. overt      | j. undermine |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. When my brother and I argued, my mother remained \_\_\_\_\_. She didn't want to favor either of us.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Alison's repeated criticisms \_\_\_\_\_ her sister's self-confidence.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Drugs have become a terrible \_\_\_\_\_ to the well-being of America's children.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. The team's \_\_\_\_\_ was high — the players were in good spirits and thought they would win the game.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Although advertising by doctors and lawyers was once considered improper, it is now \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. My father is so \_\_\_\_\_ about business deals that he has been tricked by cheaters more than once.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Computers make it easy to \_\_\_\_\_ unwanted information from a report without having to type the report all over again.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Mrs. Dean's dislike for the mayor was \_\_\_\_\_. She stood right up in front of the crowd and called him a two-faced liar.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. "The boss is \_\_\_\_\_ the first time an employee makes a mistake," Sherry's coworker warned, "but he's very strict the second time."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Mark Twain once joked that he had even more \_\_\_\_\_ than George Washington. "Washington could not lie," he said. "I can, but I won't."

➤ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. Nick's interest in Janice's money is \_\_\_\_\_ enough for all her friends to notice. But Janice is so \_\_\_\_\_ that she has no idea about the real reason for Nick's attention.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. The employees' \_\_\_\_\_ quickly fell when they learned that some of the company's earnings were put into a business that was not \_\_\_\_\_ and that was being investigated by the police.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. To give her essay \_\_\_\_\_, Isabel \_\_\_\_\_(e)d some statements that were not entirely true.

7–8. Donald is a real \_\_\_\_ in the classroom. It's not uncommon for him to \_\_\_\_ classroom order by shooting little spitballs at other students.

9–10. My parents should be \_\_\_\_, but they're much more \_\_\_\_ with my sisters than with me. My sisters often get off with a scolding. In contrast, I'm often compelled° to stay home for a night.

### ➤ *Final Check: Who's on Trial?*

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

It would be nice to think every trial involved a(n) (1)\_\_\_\_ judge and jury who wanted only to decide a case fairly. However, we would be (2)\_\_\_\_ to believe the world is always fair and just. Two famous trials in history show us that when accusers have no (3)\_\_\_\_ charges, they sometimes invent some.

The first trial is that of Socrates, a teacher in ancient Greece. Socrates did not give lectures or write books. Instead, he wandered around the marketplace in Athens, starting a discussion with anyone he met. Socrates was a man of great (4)\_\_\_\_: he lived an honest life in search of truth. But by pointing out the faults of some upper-class Athenians, he made enemies. The Greek authorities feared he would (5)\_\_\_\_ their ability to rule. Eventually Socrates was arrested and tried for being a(n) (6)\_\_\_\_ to the youth of Athens. He was found guilty and sentenced to death. His friends urged him to escape, but Socrates said he had to comply° with the court's decree. He carried out the sentence by drinking a cup of poison.

Jesus of Nazareth was another teacher who lived a life of great honesty. He, too, frightened the authorities of his time. More and more people flocked to hear the words of this carpenter who spoke of God as a loving father. Afraid he might encourage people to turn against them, the authorities invented charges against him. They said he hurt the (7)\_\_\_\_ of the country, making people unhappy and restless. The authorities' illegal treatment of Jesus was (8)\_\_\_\_: they allowed no lawyer or advisers to help him; they took him from his friends late at night, beat him, and dragged him into court the next morning. He was brought before the Roman governor Pontius Pilate. Pilate made some attempt to be (9)\_\_\_\_ with Jesus, at one point telling the crowd, "I find no guilt in this man." However, Pilate lacked the courage to act on his belief. He had Jesus beaten yet again and sent him to be executed.

The evidence is clear and should not be (10)\_\_\_\_ (e)d from the history books: In some trials, society itself is the guilty party.

|        |                         |                         |
|--------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Scores | Sentence Check 1 _____% | Sentence Check 2 _____% |
|        | Final Check _____%      |                         |

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



agenda  
antidote  
apathy  
bland  
propaganda

prospects  
radical  
reinforce  
relevant  
ruthless

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **agenda**  
/ə'dʒendə/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Agenda* means

- There are two items on the **agenda** for today's office meeting: the company's new product and the Christmas party.
  - Items on Ralph's daily **agenda** include driving his granddaughter to school, working at the soup kitchen, and walking his dog after dinner.
- a. a schedule.                      b. a desk.                      c. work.

- 2 **antidote**  
/ˈæntɪdəʊt/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Antidote* means

- Because there was no **antidote** for the snake's poison, the cat that was bitten died.
  - For me, a good **antidote** to feeling low is to bake a batch of brownies.
- a. a short story.                      b. a cause.                      c. a remedy.

- 3 **apathy**  
/ˈæpəθi/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Apathy* means

- Determined to shock her students out of their **apathy**, the history teacher showed up for class one day dressed as Joan of Arc.
  - Voter **apathy** was high, causing a low turnout on election day.
- a. pity.                      b. understanding.                      c. lack of interest.

- 4 **bland**  
/blænd/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Bland* means

- The addition of a bright red scarf changed Linda's grey outfit from **bland** to striking.
  - Mexicans, accustomed to hot and spicy foods, often find American dishes **bland** by comparison.
- a. old.                      b. dull.                      c. bitter.

- 5 **propaganda**  
/ˌprɒpəˈgændə/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Propaganda* means

- The **propaganda** put out by cigarette companies says that nicotine doesn't harm people's health.
  - The political candidates ran TV ads made up largely of **propaganda** directed against their opponents.
- a. research.                      b. support.                      c. publicity.

- 6 **prospects**  
/ˈprɒspekt/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Prospects* means

- The movie's **prospects** for doing well at the box office were harmed by several bad reviews in the newspapers and on TV.
  - What are my **prospects** of finding a hotel room in this town during Super Bowl weekend?
- a. reasons.                      b. chances.                      c. fears.

7 **radical**  
/ˈrædɪkəl/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Radical* means

- I won't vote for the **radical** candidate — his beliefs are too extreme for me.
  - Most students tried to change school policy through peaceful compromise, but a **radical** group wanted to take over the president's office by force.
- a. extreme.                      b. average.                      c. young.

8 **reinforce**  
/ˌriːnˈfɔːs/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Reinforce* means

- Jonathan's wisecrack **reinforced** the teacher's opinion that he was interested only in fooling around.
  - Some pantyhose are **reinforced** at the heels and toes with extra layers of material, so they won't rip.
- a. to ruin.                      b. to strengthen.                      c. to repeat.

9 **relevant**  
/ˈrɛləvənt/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Relevant* means

- History is always **relevant** to our lives because it shows us what results can follow certain actions.
  - "The weather is not **relevant** to this conversation," Yvonne's mother said. "Don't change the subject when I bring up your speeding tickets."
- a. known.                      b. related.                      c. threatening.

10 **ruthless**  
/ˈruːθlɪs/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Ruthless* means

- My English teacher is a **ruthless** grader. He shows no mercy for weak reasoning or faulty grammar, so I've had to work extra hard on my papers.
  - Barry is so **ruthless** that he would step on coworkers to advance himself.
- a. sweet.                      b. confusing.                      c. without mercy.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Chances of success
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Lack of interest and concern
3. \_\_\_\_\_ To strengthen; to add support to
4. \_\_\_\_\_ A list of things to be done; a schedule
5. \_\_\_\_\_ Lacking pity; merciless
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Dull; not interesting or exciting
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Related to the matter at hand; to the point
8. \_\_\_\_\_ Favoring extreme changes, especially in politics and government
9. \_\_\_\_\_ Something that reduces the effects of a poison; anything that relieves a harmful situation
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Ideas spread to support or oppose a cause

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

### ➤ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|              |             |              |             |               |
|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|
| a. agenda    | b. antidote | c. apathy    | d. bland    | e. propaganda |
| f. prospects | g. radical  | h. reinforce | i. relevant | j. ruthless   |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. There are \_\_\_\_ drivers who make no effort to avoid hitting animals on the road.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Carlos's personality is so \_\_\_\_ and unexciting that people tend not to notice him.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Your statement isn't \_\_\_\_; it has nothing to do with our conversation.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Victoria will \_\_\_\_ the plant by tying its thin stem to a strong stick.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. My sister's \_\_\_\_ of passing Accounting II aren't good. She hasn't studied all term.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. All medicine cabinets should contain a general \_\_\_\_ for accidental poisoning.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Every morning Lin writes out her \_\_\_\_, jotting down what she needs to accomplish that day.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Because my science teacher wants to do away with grading in his courses, many of the other teachers consider his views too \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Sidewalk litter is a sign of \_\_\_\_, showing that people don't care about a clean environment.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Advertisements are an important part of the \_\_\_\_ used by companies to persuade us to buy their products.

### ➤ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. Working at top speed, the doctors injected the poisoned woman with a powerful \_\_\_\_\_. Everyone in the emergency room seemed anxious and tense except the woman's husband, so we wondered at his apparent \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. Gang members are a menace<sup>o</sup> to our neighborhoods. The only items on their \_\_\_\_\_ are theft and violence. Their \_\_\_\_\_ methods — threats and smashed windows — cause terror among local businesspeople.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. Mr. Turner’s lectures would not seem so \_\_\_\_\_ to students if he didn’t  
 \_\_\_\_\_ speak in such a dull tone of voice and if he included information that  
 \_\_\_\_\_ seemed \_\_\_\_\_ to their lives.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. The German Nazi Party used \_\_\_\_\_ in booklets, speeches, and films to  
 \_\_\_\_\_ spread its lies. Eventually this \_\_\_\_\_ group took over the German  
 \_\_\_\_\_ government.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. If Henry starts exercising, his \_\_\_\_\_ for getting into shape will be very  
 \_\_\_\_\_ good. His desire to exercise was \_\_\_\_\_(e)d by the fact that he gained ten  
 \_\_\_\_\_ pounds last year.

## ► **Final Check: Students and Politics**

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

During the 1960s, the country’s morale° was weakened by the Vietnam war and social problems. At that time, many young people were attracted to (1)\_\_\_\_\_ political groups. The groups all had similar long lists of things they wanted to accomplish. Their extensive° (2)\_\_\_\_\_ included ending the war, feeding the hungry, and doing away with social prejudice. In universities, they demanded courses that were more (3)\_\_\_\_\_ to the times: women’s studies, African American literature, and world religions. These activists hoped such classes would serve as a(n) (4)\_\_\_\_\_ to the “traditional” thinking of the 1950s they found so harmful. But in some cases, students also insisted that universities stop offering classical literature courses, saying such courses were nothing more than (5)\_\_\_\_\_ for an outdated way of life. Many small “underground” newspapers of the time helped to (6)\_\_\_\_\_ the idea that the past had nothing worthwhile to offer.

Today, some ’60s activists are concerned by the (7)\_\_\_\_\_ that they believe they see among today’s young people. These former activists fear today’s students are, at best, so lacking in spirit as to be (8)\_\_\_\_\_ and harmless. At worst, they are so money-hungry and so (9)\_\_\_\_\_ that they genuinely don’t care about people who are poverty-stricken. However, others believe the (10)\_\_\_\_\_ for social progress are better than they seem. Today’s students, they say, will soon find their own ways to push for social change.

|               |                          |                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Scores</b> | Sentence Check 1 _____ % | Sentence Check 2 _____ % |
|               | Final Check _____ %      |                          |

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



# CHAPTER 5

endorse  
erode  
gruesome  
hypocrite  
idealistic

illusion  
impact  
imply  
novice  
obstacle

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **endorse**  
/ɪnˈdɔːs/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Endorse* means

- “If you **endorse** the new shopping mall,” said the speaker, “you’re supporting a large increase in neighborhood traffic.”
- Some athletes earn more money **endorsing** such products as cereal and sneakers than they do playing their sport.

a. to buy.                                      b. to support.                                      c. to see.

2 **erode**  
/ɪˈrəʊd/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Erode* means

- As water **eroded** the topsoil, the tree roots beneath it became more and more visible.
- The team’s confidence in its coach was **eroded** by his increasingly wild accusations against its opponents.

a. to wear away.                                      b. to build up.                                      c. to escape.

3 **gruesome**  
/ˈɡruːsəm/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Gruesome* means

- The automobile accident was so **gruesome** that I had to look away from the horrible sight.
- The young campers sat around the fire and scared each other with **gruesome** horror stories.

a. unfair.                                      b. boring.                                      c. frightening.

4 **hypocrite**  
/ˈhɪpəkɹɪt/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Hypocrite* means

- Dominic is such a **hypocrite**. He cheats his customers yet complains about how hard it is to be an honest, struggling salesman.
- I feel that the worst **hypocrites** are those who preach love and then attack anyone of a different culture or faith.

a. an insincere person.                                      b. a religious person.                                      c. a loud person.

5 **idealistic**  
/aɪˌdiəˈlɪstɪk/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Idealistic* means

- Very **idealistic** people are drawn to professions like teaching or the ministry, in which they feel they can help make the world a better place.
- My sister is too **idealistic** ever to marry for wealth or fame — she would marry only for love.

a. full of ideas.                                      b. emphasizing ideals.                                      c. young.

6 **illusion**  
/ɪˈljʊːʒən/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Illusion* means

- People lost in the desert sometimes experience the **illusion** that there is a lake right in front of them.
- The idea that the sun sets and rises is an **illusion**. It is really the earth that is turning away from and then toward the sun.

a. a fact.                                      b. a new idea.                                      c. a false impression.

7 **impact**  
/'impækt/  
-noun

- When birds accidentally fly into windows, the **impact** of hitting the glass often kills them.
- That boxer punches with such power that the **impact** of his uppercut can knock out most opponents.

\_\_\_ *Impact* means

- a. a force.                      b. a possibility.                      c. a sight.

8 **imply**  
/'im'plai/  
-verb

- To Sherlock Holmes, the clues **implied** that the murderer was an elderly man who carried a cane.
- When my friend asked me, "Do you feel all right?" she **implied** that I did not look well.

\_\_\_ *Imply* means

- a. to hide.                      b. to overlook.                      c. to suggest.

9 **novice**  
/'nɒvɪs/  
-noun

- Because my father has never played tennis, he will join the class for **novices**.
- "Don't buy an expensive camera for a **novice**," said the saleswoman. "Let your son first get some experience with a cheap camera."

\_\_\_ *Novice* means

- a. a child.                      b. a beginner.                      c. a friend.

10 **obstacle**  
/'ɒbstəkl/  
-noun

- I'd better clean my apartment soon. There are too many **obstacles** on the floor between my bed and the refrigerator.
- The major **obstacle** to Hal's getting a promotion is his laziness.

\_\_\_ *Obstacle* means

- a. something hidden.                      b. something helpful.                      c. something that gets in the way.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ To express indirectly; suggest
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Something that gets in the way; a barrier
3. \_\_\_\_\_ One who claims to be something he or she is not; an insincere person
4. \_\_\_\_\_ A false impression; a mistaken view of reality
5. \_\_\_\_\_ To support; express approval of; to state in an ad that one supports a product or service, usually for a fee
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Horrible; shocking; frightful
7. \_\_\_\_\_ A beginner; someone new to a field or activity
8. \_\_\_\_\_ The force of one thing striking another
9. \_\_\_\_\_ To gradually wear (something) away
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Tending to emphasize ideals and principles over practical concerns

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

### ➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|             |           |             |              |               |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| a. endorse  | b. erode  | c. gruesome | d. hypocrite | e. idealistic |
| f. illusion | g. impact | h. imply    | i. novice    | j. obstacle   |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. The horror movie became too \_\_\_\_ when the monster started eating people.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Year after year, the waves continue to \_\_\_\_ the beach, wearing it away by constantly beating against it.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Poems often \_\_\_\_ an idea. That is, they hint at the idea rather than state it directly.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. I was such a(n) \_\_\_\_ at computers that I didn't even know how to insert a disk.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Karen is the least \_\_\_\_ person I know. She is guided only by a desire to get ahead.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Don't be such a(n) \_\_\_\_! If you don't like Arlene, then you shouldn't pretend that you do.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. An actress hired to \_\_\_\_ meat products on TV was fired when it was learned she was a vegetarian.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Ballet dancers sometimes break their toes when they land with too great a(n) \_\_\_\_ after a leap.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. We can never drive straight into our driveway because there are always \_\_\_\_s there — tricycles, garbage cans or toys.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. When the moon is low in the sky, it looks much larger than when it is overhead. This difference in size, however, is only a(n) \_\_\_\_.

### ➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. "Just because I let them meet in the church basement," said Reverend Lucas, "does not \_\_\_\_ that I \_\_\_\_ everything the group stands for."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. When the first soldier to fly in an airplane took off in 1908, he had no \_\_\_\_ about the danger, but he never expected to die from the \_\_\_\_ of crashing into a cemetery wall.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. The first Peace Corps volunteers may have been \_\_\_\_\_, but they were tough about their dreams. No \_\_\_\_\_ would keep them from working for a better world.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. Because she was just out of college, Faye was a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ at interviewing job applicants. Nevertheless, she could see that Perry was a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ who boasted about job skills he didn't have.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. Ten years in the soil had \_\_\_\_\_(e)d the body down to a mere skeleton. But when a gardener's shovel uncovered the \_\_\_\_\_ remains of the murder victim, she could still be identified by a gold locket around her neck.

## ► Final Check: Night Nurse

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

I'm no (1) \_\_\_\_\_, so I'll admit I wish I'd never taken the job of nurse on the midnight shift in a hospital emergency room. Not a single person in my family would (2) \_\_\_\_\_ my career decision, and maybe my family was right. I had no (3) \_\_\_\_\_s about the difficulty of the work. I knew the emergency room would be tough, but I wasn't going to let that be a(n) (4) \_\_\_\_\_. Still, I did start out more (5) \_\_\_\_\_ about helping the world than I am now, ten months later. I don't mean to (6) \_\_\_\_\_ that I've given up on nursing, because I haven't. But when I first rushed a stretcher off an ambulance — as a(n) (7) \_\_\_\_\_ at the job — disappointment and regret had not yet started to (8) \_\_\_\_\_ my hopeful outlook.

I work at one of the biggest urban<sup>o</sup> hospitals in the state. More often than not, each shift brings a series of (9) \_\_\_\_\_ injuries, caused by everything from shootings to household accidents, but mostly by car crashes. One effect of my job has been to make me always wear a seat belt — I've seen first-hand the damage caused by the (10) \_\_\_\_\_ of a human head thrown against a windshield.

Emergency-room workers seem to follow one of two routes. Either they become accustomed to the difficult sights and stay in the field for years, or they quickly burn out and move into another line of work. I'm in the second category. Next week, I'm applying for a job in a doctor's office.

*Scores*

Sentence Check 1 \_\_\_\_\_%

Sentence Check 2 \_\_\_\_\_%

Final Check \_\_\_\_\_%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

re-  
super-  
un-  
uni-  
vis, vid

### Ten Word Parts in Context

Common word parts — also known as *prefixes*, *suffixes*, and *roots* — are used in forming many words in English. Figure out the meanings of the following ten word parts by looking *closely* and *carefully* at the context in which they appear. Then, in the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each word part.

1 auto- /'ɔ:təʊ/

The word part *auto-* means

2 ex- /iks/

The word part *ex-* means

3 -fui /fui/

The word part *-ful* means

4 multi- /'mʌltɪ/

The word part *multi-* means

5 pre- /pri:/

The word part *pre-* means \_\_\_\_\_

6 re- /ri:/

The word part *re-* means

- Years ago, in restaurants called **automats**, people served themselves by putting coins in slots and removing food from behind small glass doors.  
a. see.    b. self.    c. above.
- “Inhale as you lower your head,” called out the exercise instructor, “and **exhale** as you do the sit-up.”
- My uncle isn’t a very good businessman. He once tried to **export** rice to China and perfume to France.  
a. before.    b. out.    c. not.
- Even though the movie and the meal were pretty bad, I had a **delightful** evening because the company was so good.
- Many children, **fearful** of the dark, feel comforted by a night-light.  
a. not.    b. full of.    c. again.
- Belle is **multilingual** — she speaks English, French and Chinese.
- Ours is a **multiracial** neighborhood. In fact, the area attracts people who want their children to grow up among many races.  
a. many.    b. one.    c. out.
- People who believe in fate think our lives are mainly **predetermined** and that we therefore can’t do much to change things.
- I like to get to the theater in time to see the **previews** of coming movies.  
a. again.    b. one.    c. before.
- **Reheated** coffee tastes like mud.
- My aunt bought a house that was in poor condition, fixed it up, and then **resold** it for a profit.  
a. again.    b. above.    c. see.

7 **super-** /'sju:pə(r)/

- When you're a **superstar** like Oprah Winfrey, it's impossible to have privacy in public.
- The **superintendent** of schools has called a meeting of all the principals to discuss the growing drug problem.

\_\_\_ The word part *super-* means

- a. out.                                      b. see.                                      c. above.

8 **un-** /ʌn/

- Our history teacher has an **unusual** approach to teaching. He often wears costumes to class and lectures as one of the historical people we're learning about.
- When I am involved in reading a good novel, I am totally **unaware** of the world around me.

\_\_\_ The word part *un-* means

- a. before.                                      b. not.                                      c. many.

9 **uni-** /'ju:nɪ/

- The company combined crayons, paints, and paper into a **unit** and sold it as a children's art kit.
- The dancers in the chorus line kicked their legs up and down in perfect **unison**, as if they were one body.

\_\_\_ The word part *uni-* means

- a. one.                                      b. not.                                      c. before.

10 **vis, vid** /vis/, /vid/

- Our teacher prefers that our oral reports include **visual** aids such as slide shows and illustrated handouts.
- I always make a **videotape** of our annual family reunion.

\_\_\_ The word part *vis* or *vid* means

- a. again.                                      b. before.                                      c. see.

## Matching Word Parts with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten word parts. Clearly write or print each word part next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word part.

- |           |                |
|-----------|----------------|
| 1. _____  | Many           |
| 2. _____  | Not            |
| 3. _____  | One            |
| 4. _____  | Self           |
| 5. _____  | Out, from      |
| 6. _____  | Again          |
| 7. _____  | See            |
| 8. _____  | Before         |
| 9. _____  | Greater, above |
| 10. _____ | Full of        |

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the word parts well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

## ➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

|                 |                  |                |                  |                |
|-----------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|
| a. <b>auto-</b> | b. <b>ex-</b>    | c. <b>-ful</b> | d. <b>multi-</b> | e. <b>pre-</b> |
| f. <b>re-</b>   | g. <b>super-</b> | h. <b>un-</b>  | i. <b>uni-</b>   | j. <b>vis</b>  |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. After the earthquake, the city was ( . . . *built*) \_\_\_\_\_ a few miles away, in a safer location.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Bees and butterflies can see certain colors that are not ( . . . *ible*) \_\_\_\_\_ to the human eye.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. It is difficult for neighborhood food stores to compete with ( . . . *markets*) \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Jurors must not ( . . . *judge*) \_\_\_\_\_ a case. They must listen to all the evidence before coming to a conclusion.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. I find it (*rest . . .*) \_\_\_\_\_ to vacation at home, where I can relax and catch up on reading and movies.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. The legendary ( . . . *corn*) \_\_\_\_\_, a horselike animal with one horn, is often shown as having a lion's tail and a goat's beard.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. My grandfather used to ( . . . *tract*) \_\_\_\_\_ my loose baby teeth by tying each to a string and then yanking the string.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. In her ( . . . *biography*) \_\_\_\_\_, *Blackberry Winter*, the famous sociologist Margaret Mead writes about her childhood, her three marriages, and her career.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. My bedroom is really a ( . . . *purpose*) \_\_\_\_\_ room. I read, watch TV, eat snacks, talk on the phone, do push-ups, daydream and sleep there.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Anyone who bumps into a stonefish is really ( . . . *lucky*) \_\_\_\_\_, for it has thirteen poisonous spines sticking out of its body.

## ➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. The magician ( . . . *folded*) \_\_\_\_\_ a small red cloth and held it up so that we could see all of it. Then, in a flash, he had a (*hand . . .*) \_\_\_\_\_ of flowers.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. Students caught drinking anywhere on the school grounds are ( . . . *pelled*) \_\_\_\_\_ from school ( . . . *matically*) \_\_\_\_\_.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. Unless we learn to be more accepting of each other, I cannot (*en . . . ion*)  
\_\_\_\_\_ a time when this family will be peaceful and (*. . . fied*) \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. Todd painted the company president's office last week, but his (*. . . visor*)  
\_\_\_\_\_ said he would have to (*. . . paint*) \_\_\_\_ it in a different color. The  
\_\_\_\_\_ president thought the gray Todd used was too bland°.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. A psychic (*. . . dicted*) \_\_\_\_ an improvement in my financial situation.  
\_\_\_\_\_ She was right: my debts have (*. . . plied*) \_\_\_\_.

## ► Final Check: Theo's Perfect Car

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten word parts. First read the following selection carefully. Then complete each *italicized* word in the parentheses below with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word part goes in which blank.) Use each word part once.

My young son Theo wants to be a(n) (*. . . mobile*) (1) \_\_\_\_\_ designer some day. In the meanwhile, he feels he can (*. . . pare*) (2) \_\_\_\_\_ for that day by working on his design of a (*. . . ior*) (3) \_\_\_\_\_ car.

So far, this great car of his runs on air. Theo says that means future gas stations will need only air pumps, for both the tank and the tires. In addition, his car has the ability to become (*in . . . ible*) (4) \_\_\_\_\_. (Theo feels it would be (*help . . .*) (5) \_\_\_\_\_ for a car to disappear whenever the driver is chased by bad guys.) The car will also have trays for candy instead of ashes and an (*. . . tended*) (6) \_\_\_\_\_ trunk, to hold lots of luggage, toys, and plastic bags for people who get carsick. The front of the car will have an electric eye to warn the driver when obstacles° are on the road and a third headlight to help illuminate° very dark roads and tunnels. The tires will be (*. . . colored*) (7) \_\_\_\_\_, with circles of red, yellow, purple, and blue.

I tell Theo that his car is imaginative and (*. . . que*) (8) \_\_\_\_\_; surely there is none other like it in the world. But then I (*. . . mind*) (9) \_\_\_\_\_ him that if he doesn't do his math homework, it's (*. . . likely*) (10) \_\_\_\_\_ that General Motors will hire him as a designer.

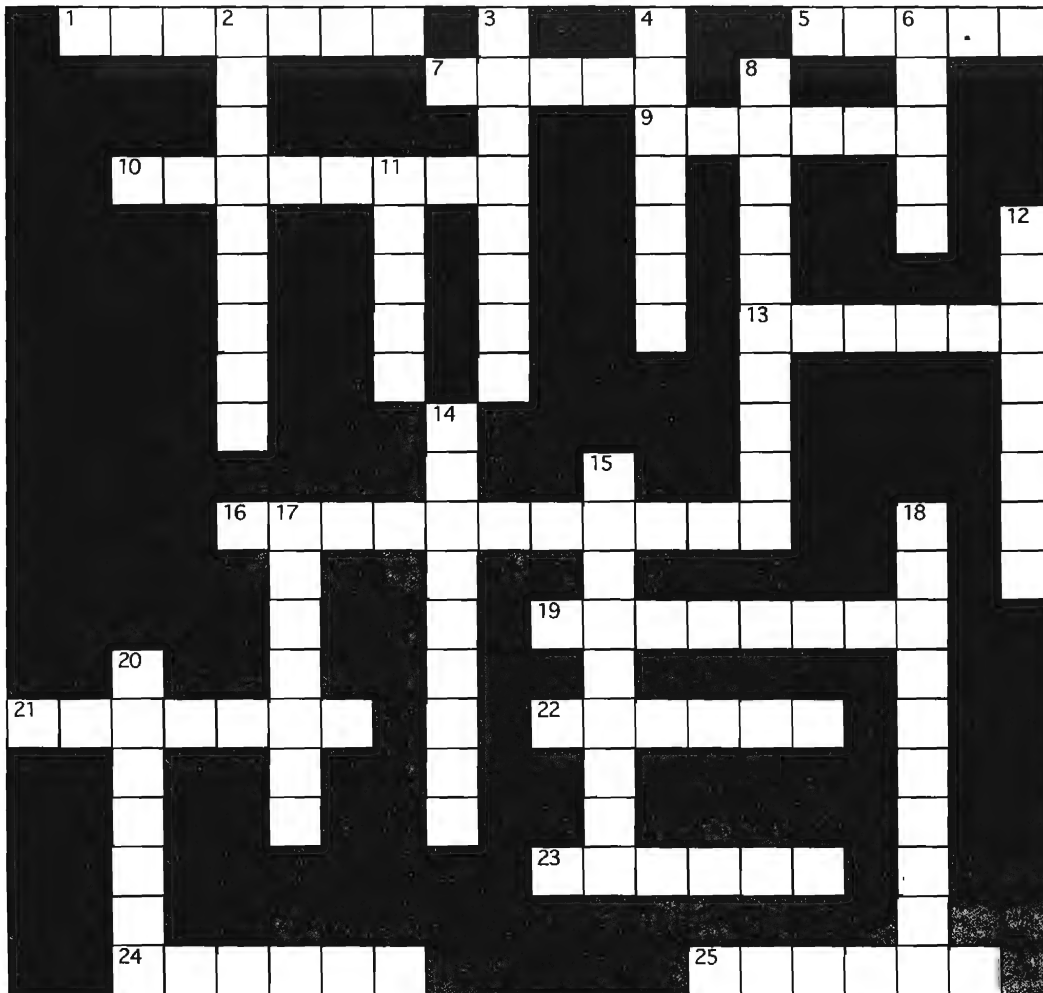
|               |                         |                         |
|---------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Scores</b> | Sentence Check 1 _____% | Sentence Check 2 _____% |
|               | Final Check _____%      |                         |

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



# UNIT ONE: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit One. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



acknowledge  
anecdote  
antidote  
avert  
bland  
compel  
concise  
delete  
endorse  
erratic  
forfeit  
gruesome  
idealistic  
illuminate  
impact  
integrity  
lenient  
morale  
novice  
overt  
prospects  
refuge  
reinforce  
ruthless  
urban

## ACROSS

1. Not strict or harsh in punishing; merciful
5. Dull; not interesting or exciting
7. Of or in a city
9. To cross out or erase
10. An entertaining short story about an event
13. The force of one thing striking another
16. To admit or confess
19. Something that reduces the effects of a poison or relieves a harmful situation

21. To lose through some fault; to be forced to give up by way of penalty
22. State of mind with respect to confidence and enthusiasm; spirit
23. Shelter; protection
24. To force
25. A beginner; someone new to a field or activity

## DOWN

2. Honesty; strong moral sense
3. Horrible; shocking; frightful
4. To support; express approval

- of; to state in an ad that one supports a product or service, usually for a fee
6. To prevent; to avoid
8. To light up
11. Obvious; not hidden
12. Lacking pity; merciless
14. Chances of success
15. To strengthen; add support to
17. Saying much in a few clear words
18. Tending to emphasize ideals and principles over practical concerns
20. Not consistent

# UNIT ONE: Test 1

## PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. There are hunters who dip their arrows in the poison from a tiny frog — a deadly poison for which there is no \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. anecdote      b. integrity      c. antidote      d. obstacle
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Smoking and drinking \_\_\_\_ your health.  
a. fortify      b. undermine      c. reinforce      d. isolate
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. To \_\_\_\_ disaster in river rafting, you must steer clear of rocks.  
a. avert      b. erode      c. compel      d. endorse
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Damage to the old car was so \_\_\_\_ that repairs would have cost more than the car did.  
a. bland      b. extensive      c. impartial      d. concise
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. The nurses asked the local union to \_\_\_\_ their strike by signing a letter of support.  
a. comply      b. undermine      c. endorse      d. isolate
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. After I failed my first two algebra quizzes, I decided that the sensible \_\_\_\_ to flunking was to get some tutoring.  
a. alternative      b. agenda      c. impact      d. morale
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Although the movie is titled *Tears of Blood*, it isn't \_\_\_\_; it contains no violence or blood.  
a. erratic      b. candid      c. gruesome      d. relevant
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. On the first day of school, the kindergarten students met their new teacher, a 21-year-old \_\_\_\_ who was probably more nervous than they were.  
a. hypocrite      b. novice      c. menace      d. refuge
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. One advantage of \_\_\_\_ living is the city's wealth of live entertainment, including plays and concerts.  
a. erratic      b. idealistic      c. ruthless      d. urban
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. The \_\_\_\_ of our Humor Club meetings usually consists of swapping funny stories and then doing humorous imitations of actors or politicians.  
a. propaganda      b. dialog      c. agenda      d. apathy

(Continues on next page)

## PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

- \_\_\_\_ 11. Although the pizza shop appeared to be **legitimate**, it in fact  
 a. ran an illegal gambling business. b. was not well-known.  
 c. was losing money. d. was busy and popular.
- \_\_\_\_ 12. The **appropriate** response when someone says, "How are you?" is to  
 a. remain silent. b. say, "How am I what?"  
 c. say, "Fine, thank you. And you?" d. say, "It's none of your business."
- \_\_\_\_ 13. The **ruthless** ruler  
 a. often lied to his people. b. was loved by his people.  
 c. had children executed. d. wasn't biased.
- \_\_\_\_ 14. "The speaker will answer only **relevant** questions," the chairwoman said. "So before you ask, make sure your question is  
 a. brief." b. on the topic."  
 c. interesting." d. clear."
- \_\_\_\_ 15. My mother **implied** that she didn't like my new haircut when she said,  
 a. "You look terrific!" b. "I hate your new haircut."  
 c. "Whoever cut your hair is talented." d. "Hmm, that's an interesting haircut."
- \_\_\_\_ 16. If my brother were really **idealistic**, he would  
 a. give me cash for my birthday. b. spend more time doing volunteer work.  
 c. find out which careers paid the most money. d. get married.
- \_\_\_\_ 17. Our **radical** principal typically did such things as  
 a. donating thirty dollars to the Red Cross. b. coming to school early.  
 c. being quite boring. d. firing a teacher.
- \_\_\_\_ 18. Jenna's dislike of Barry is **overt**; she  
 a. insults him openly whenever she sees him.  
 b. pretends to like him.  
 c. likes most things about him, but a few things bother her.  
 d. can't understand why she dislikes him.
- \_\_\_\_ 19. We are **compelled** to  
 a. relax at the end of a day.  
 b. apologize whenever we hurt someone's feelings.  
 c. volunteer to help the homeless.  
 d. stop the car we're driving at red lights and stop signs.
- \_\_\_\_ 20. When I came poorly prepared for my piano lesson, my teacher's **candid** comment was  
 a. "You waste your money on lessons if you don't practice."  
 b. "You're making excellent progress."  
 c. "You're ready to go on to a new piece."  
 d. "In music, practice is not important."

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_ × 5 = \_\_\_\_\_ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# UNIT ONE: Test 2

## PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

|                |              |              |            |               |
|----------------|--------------|--------------|------------|---------------|
| a. acknowledge | b. delete    | c. dialog    | d. drastic | e. fortify    |
| f. hypocrite   | g. Integrity | h. isolate   | i. morale  | j. propaganda |
| k. prospects   | l. refuge    | m. reminisce |            |               |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. The old wooden beams in the barn were so weak that we had to \_\_\_\_ them with metal rods.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. I'd say Bruno's \_\_\_\_ of getting the job are excellent — his father owns the company.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. In the 1870s, a man might take \_\_\_\_ action when his wife refused to serve him breakfast: he might divorce her.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Americans \_\_\_\_ that they have a great fear of cancer. When surveyed, most report that they fear this disease more than any other.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. There is no hunting in the state park, which serves as a(n) \_\_\_\_ for wildlife.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. A large part of war is \_\_\_\_: spreading information that makes the enemy look bad.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. \_\_\_\_ is so low in my father's office that he comes home depressed almost every night.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. When a formerly top-secret document was shown on TV, all names and places were \_\_\_\_ (e)d. As a result, nearly every sentence had gaps.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. People who work alone in toll booths must often feel their job \_\_\_\_s them too much, especially late at night.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Westerns are shown throughout the world. Still, it's odd to think of cowboys speaking their \_\_\_\_ in German, French, or Japanese.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 11. Dominic has \_\_\_\_\_. When he accidentally backed into a parked car and smashed one of its lights, he was honest enough to leave a note with his name and number.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12. That woman is a(n) \_\_\_\_\_. She gives speeches about the evils of cruelty to animals but eats meat and owns two fur coats.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. I listened to my grandparents \_\_\_\_ about all the crazy fads they've seen come and go, including T-shirts that gave off a smell of chocolate, garlic, or fish when scratched.

(Continues on next page)



Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- \_\_\_ 14. The *impact* of the baseball was so great that my hand stung even though I was wearing a mitt.
- \_\_\_ 15. In seventeenth-century Massachusetts, one *lenient* jury hanged a dog accused of being a witch.
- \_\_\_ 16. Since he wanted to borrow the car that night, Harry decided to *comply* with his mother's request that he clean his room.
- \_\_\_ 17. My little sister is *naive* about basketball. She knows the names and records of dozens of players.
- \_\_\_ 18. When his team won the basketball game, Doug was filled with such *apathy* that he jumped up and down shouting "Yeah!" until he sprained his ankle.
- \_\_\_ 19. In fifth-century France and Spain, a doctor was required to leave a cash deposit before caring for a patient. If the patient lived, the doctor got his money back. If the patient died, the doctor *forfeited* the deposit.

### PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example:   b   **delete**

- |                          |             |               |             |
|--------------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| ___ 20. <b>erode</b>     | a. restore  | b. erase      | c. insult   |
| ___ 21. <b>concise</b>   | a. build up | b. wear away  | c. cover up |
| ___ 22. <b>impartial</b> | a. old      | b. wordy      | c. brief    |
|                          | a. fair     | b. prejudiced | c. small    |

### PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example:   a   **delete**

- |                          |              |            |               |
|--------------------------|--------------|------------|---------------|
| ___ 23. <b>obstacle</b>  | a. restore   | b. erase   | c. insult     |
| ___ 24. <b>erratic</b>   | a. mistake   | b. barrier | c. assistance |
| ___ 25. <b>reinforce</b> | a. irregular | b. wrong   | c. steady     |
|                          | a. push      | b. weaken  | c. strengthen |

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_ × 4 = \_\_\_\_\_ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

## UNIT ONE: Test 3

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. ANECDOTE : TELL ::  
a. lecture : sing  
c. letter : write  
b. television : delay  
d. garden : read
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. CONCISE : WORDY ::  
a. apologize : explain  
c. offer : suggest  
b. exist : live  
d. arrive : leave
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. CANDID : HONESTY ::  
a. joyful : pain  
c. doubtful : certainty  
b. powerful : strength  
d. confused : smoke
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. DRASTIC : HARSH ::  
a. frightening : scary  
c. difficult : simple  
b. late : later  
d. different : interesting
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. DIALOG : CONVERSATION ::  
a. telephone : e-mail  
c. letter : envelope  
b. radio : book  
d. lecture : speech
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. ERRATIC : IRREGULAR ::  
a. unusual : often  
c. expected : event  
b. odd : typical  
d. unexpected : surprising
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. ILLUMINATE : LIGHTBULB ::  
a. water : oil  
c. heat : furnace  
b. paint : picture  
d. cool : mixer
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. REFUGE : BOMB SHELTER ::  
a. dwelling : apartment  
c. train : station  
b. airport : traveler  
d. mosque : religion
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. DELETE : INSERT ::  
a. erase : cross out  
c. outline : write  
b. pronounce : word  
d. subtract : add
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. MENACE : RECKLESS DRIVER ::  
a. danger : loaded gun  
c. food : plastic bag  
b. medicine : common cold  
d. rescue : shark attack

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_ 11. MORALE : TEAM ::  
 a. navy : army  
 c. goodwill : business  
 b. group : family  
 d. arrow : goal
- \_\_\_ 12. OVERT : HIDDEN ::  
 a. valuable : worthless  
 c. immediate : quick  
 b. over : above  
 d. educational : program
- \_\_\_ 13. AGENDA : MEETING ::  
 a. grades : test  
 c. recipe : cookbook  
 b. shopping list : carrots  
 d. outline : essay
- \_\_\_ 14. ANTIDOTE : POISON ::  
 a. evil : hate  
 c. illness : cure  
 b. medicine : infection  
 d. pills : liquid
- \_\_\_ 15. BLAND : MILK ::  
 a. spicy : pepper  
 c. bitter : ice cream  
 b. sour : chocolate  
 d. salty : peach
- \_\_\_ 16. PROPAGANDA : ADVERTISING ::  
 a. humor : audience  
 c. statistics : newspaper  
 b. countries : atlas  
 d. reference book : dictionary
- \_\_\_ 17. ERODE : WEAR AWAY ::  
 a. create : imagine  
 c. assist : help  
 b. push : pull  
 d. view : enjoy
- \_\_\_ 18. GRUESOME : HORROR MOVIE ::  
 a. colorful : garden  
 c. final : beginning  
 b. heavy : newspaper  
 d. quiet : airport
- \_\_\_ 19. ILLUSION : MAGICIAN ::  
 a. textbook : student  
 c. election : candidate  
 b. dinner : chef  
 d. movie : audience
- \_\_\_ 20. OBSTACLE : OVERCOME ::  
 a. detour : ignore  
 c. movie : delay  
 b. target : miss  
 d. puzzle : solve

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_ × 5 = \_\_\_\_\_%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# UNIT ONE: Test 4 (Word Parts)

## PART A

Listed in the left-hand column below are ten common word parts, followed by words in which the parts are used. In each blank, write in the letter of the correct definition on the right.

| Word Parts               | Examples                  | Definitions       |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| ____ 1. <b>auto-</b>     | automat, autohypnosis     | a. Before         |
| ____ 2. <b>ex-</b>       | exhale, export            | b. See            |
| ____ 3. <b>-ful</b>      | delightful, fearful       | c. Full of        |
| ____ 4. <b>multi-</b>    | multilingual, multiracial | d. Many           |
| ____ 5. <b>pre-</b>      | predetermined, previews   | e. One            |
| ____ 6. <b>re-</b>       | reheated, resold          | f. Not            |
| ____ 7. <b>super-</b>    | superstar, superintendent | g. Greater, above |
| ____ 8. <b>un-</b>       | unusual, unaware          | h. Again          |
| ____ 9. <b>uni-</b>      | unit, unison              | i. Self           |
| ____ 10. <b>vis, vid</b> | visual, videotape         | j. Out, from      |

## PART B

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Not every word part will be used.

|                 |                  |                |                  |                |
|-----------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|
| a. <b>auto-</b> | b. <b>ex-</b>    | c. <b>-ful</b> | d. <b>multi-</b> | e. <b>pre-</b> |
| f. <b>re-</b>   | g. <b>super-</b> | h. <b>un-</b>  | i. <b>uni-</b>   | j. <b>vis</b>  |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 11. If the tail of a certain lizard is cut off, the tail will ( . . . *grow* ) \_\_\_\_\_ to full size.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12. According to surveys, Americans consider the worst physical handicap to be a loss of ( . . . *ion* ) \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. In some early marriages, the bride and groom “tied the knot” by having their sleeves tied together, as a symbol of their ( . . . *on* ) \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 14. Bacteria never die — they just keep ( . . . *plying* ) \_\_\_\_\_. One splits into two, two split into four, and so on.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 15. My girlfriend says my problem is not that my income is too low but that my ( . . . *penses* ) \_\_\_\_\_ are too high.

(Continues on next page)





# Unit Two

## Chapter 7

|                     |                    |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| <b>concede</b>      | <b>disclose</b>    |
| <b>conservative</b> | <b>scapegoat</b>   |
| <b>contrary</b>     | <b>superficial</b> |
| <b>denounce</b>     | <b>sustain</b>     |
| <b>deter</b>        | <b>transition</b>  |

## Chapter 8

|                   |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>compensate</b> | <b>moderate</b>   |
| <b>conceive</b>   | <b>supplement</b> |
| <b>derive</b>     | <b>surpass</b>    |
| <b>diversity</b>  | <b>tentative</b>  |
| <b>inhibit</b>    | <b>verify</b>     |

## Chapter 9

|                      |                 |
|----------------------|-----------------|
| <b>alter</b>         | <b>optimist</b> |
| <b>ample</b>         | <b>pretense</b> |
| <b>blunt</b>         | <b>prolong</b>  |
| <b>chronic</b>       | <b>refrain</b>  |
| <b>chronological</b> | <b>remorse</b>  |

## Chapter 10

|                     |                  |
|---------------------|------------------|
| <b>acute</b>        | <b>donor</b>     |
| <b>anonymous</b>    | <b>phobia</b>    |
| <b>apprehensive</b> | <b>prominent</b> |
| <b>arrogant</b>     | <b>prudent</b>   |
| <b>bestow</b>       | <b>recipient</b> |

## Chapter 11

|                 |                 |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>absurd</b>   | <b>compile</b>  |
| <b>adhere</b>   | <b>contempt</b> |
| <b>affluent</b> | <b>defect</b>   |
| <b>alienate</b> | <b>doctrine</b> |
| <b>assess</b>   | <b>dogmatic</b> |

## Chapter 12

|                    |              |
|--------------------|--------------|
| <b>anti-</b>       | <b>-less</b> |
| <b>bi-</b>         | <b>phon</b>  |
| <b>en-, em-</b>    | <b>post-</b> |
| <b>graph, gram</b> | <b>spect</b> |
| <b>inter-</b>      | <b>sub-</b>  |

## UNIT TWO: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- |                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| ___ 1. <b>superficial</b>    | a) lacking depth    b) perfect    c) very deep    d) faulty                        |
| ___ 2. <b>concede</b>        | a) go beyond    b) reveal    c) dislike    d) admit                                |
| ___ 3. <b>deter</b>          | a) refuse    b) make last longer    c) prevent    d) damage                        |
| ___ 4. <b>denounce</b>       | a) introduce    b) condemn    c) change    d) compliment                           |
| ___ 5. <b>disclose</b>       | a) reveal    b) close    c) hide    d) continue                                    |
| ___ 6. <b>transition</b>     | a) purchase    b) invention    c) repetition    d) change                          |
| ___ 7. <b>sustain</b>        | a) keep going    b) approve of    c) avoid    d) wait for                          |
| ___ 8. <b>conservative</b>   | a) not definite    b) opinionated    c) resisting change    d) understanding       |
| ___ 9. <b>contrary</b>       | a) easily reached    b) hard    c) disrespectful    d) opposite                    |
| ___ 10. <b>scapegoat</b>     | a) example    b) one blamed for another's mistake    c) winner<br>d) one who takes |
| ___ 11. <b>derive</b>        | a) make known    b) get    c) hold back from    d) give in                         |
| ___ 12. <b>supplement</b>    | a) add to    b) prevent    c) support    d) lower                                  |
| ___ 13. <b>compensate</b>    | a) change    b) win out    c) receive    d) repay                                  |
| ___ 14. <b>inhibit</b>       | a) forbid    b) hold back    c) live in    d) provide                              |
| ___ 15. <b>verify</b>        | a) imagine    b) prove    c) keep going    d) cancel                               |
| ___ 16. <b>surpass</b>       | a) go beyond    b) reverse    c) take    d) prove wrong                            |
| ___ 17. <b>moderate</b>      | a) generous    b) not final    c) medium    d) bright                              |
| ___ 18. <b>conceive of</b>   | a) prevent    b) make last longer    c) enjoy    d) think up                       |
| ___ 19. <b>tentative</b>     | a) suitable    b) not final    c) outside    d) unclear                            |
| ___ 20. <b>diversity</b>     | a) separation    b) conclusion    c) enthusiasm    d) variety                      |
| ___ 21. <b>chronological</b> | a) not logical    b) not extreme    c) in time order<br>d) in order of importance  |
| ___ 22. <b>alter</b>         | a) prevent    b) gather    c) remove    d) change                                  |
| ___ 23. <b>refrain</b>       | a) cancel    b) hold back    c) evaluate    d) bother                              |
| ___ 24. <b>ample</b>         | a) cautious    b) plenty    c) wealthy    d) doubtful                              |
| ___ 25. <b>pretense</b>      | a) false show    b) fault    c) disrespect    d) regret                            |

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_\_ 26. **blunt**                    a) angry    b) shy    c) straightforward    d) indirect  
 \_\_\_\_ 27. **chronic**                    a) in time order    b) constant    c) late    d) sharp  
 \_\_\_\_ 28. **prolong**                    a) encourage    b) gather in a pile    c) make last longer    d) reverse  
 \_\_\_\_ 29. **remorse**                    a) fear    b) pain    c) regret    d) happiness  
 \_\_\_\_ 30. **optimist**                    a) logical thinker    b) one who delays    c) one who rushes    d) positive thinker  
 \_\_\_\_ 31. **bestow**                    a) take advantage of    b) try    c) frighten    d) give  
 \_\_\_\_ 32. **prudent**                    a) rudely brief    b) careful    c) obvious    d) delicate  
 \_\_\_\_ 33. **apprehensive**                    a) uneasy    b) thoughtful    c) relaxed    d) opinionated  
 \_\_\_\_ 34. **acute**                    a) mild    b) dull    c) severe    d) nervous  
 \_\_\_\_ 35. **prominent**                    a) clean    b) obvious    c) dangerous    d) reasonable  
 \_\_\_\_ 36. **donor**                    a) one who gives    b) gift    c) one who receives    d) loan  
 \_\_\_\_ 37. **phobia**                    a) difficult experience    b) fear    c) disease    d) attraction  
 \_\_\_\_ 38. **recipient**                    a) one who receives    b) steady customer    c) contributor    d) list  
 \_\_\_\_ 39. **anonymous**                    a) famous    b) common    c) by an unknown author    d) more than enough  
 \_\_\_\_ 40. **arrogant**                    a) wealthy    b) ridiculous    c) average    d) overly proud  
 \_\_\_\_ 41. **compile**                    a) stick firmly    b) gather in a list    c) regret    d) admit  
 \_\_\_\_ 42. **defect**                    a) fault    b) false belief    c) choice    d) character  
 \_\_\_\_ 43. **adhere**                    a) send for    b) stick    c) go to    d) delay  
 \_\_\_\_ 44. **dogmatic**                    a) relaxed    b) thoughtful    c) opinionated    d) assumed to be true  
 \_\_\_\_ 45. **alienate**                    a) encourage    b) make unfriendly    c) attract    d) discourage  
 \_\_\_\_ 46. **doctrine**                    a) list    b) freedom    c) demonstration    d) principle  
 \_\_\_\_ 47. **assess**                    a) learn    b) plan    c) evaluate    d) search  
 \_\_\_\_ 48. **affluent**                    a) useless    b) slim    c) overly vain    d) wealthy  
 \_\_\_\_ 49. **contempt**                    a) love    b) disrespect    c) jealousy    d) courage  
 \_\_\_\_ 50. **absurd**                    a) logical    b) doubtful    c) spiteful    d) ridiculous

|   |
|---|
| <b>SCORE:</b> (Number correct) _____ $\times 2 =$ _____ % |
|---|

# CHAPTER 7

**concede**  
**conservative**  
**contrary**  
**denounce**  
**deter**

**disclose**  
**scapegoat**  
**superficial**  
**sustain**  
**transition**

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **concede**  
/kən'si:d/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Concede* means

- Our aunt hates to admit an error. She will never **concede** that she might be wrong.
- After pretending it was easy learning to use the new computer, Ross had to **concede** that he was struggling and ask for help.

a. to forget.                      b. to admit.                      c. to prove.

2 **conservative**  
/kən'sɜ:vətɪv/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Conservative* means

- Lauren's **conservative** relatives were shocked when she broke with tradition and wore a rose-colored wedding gown.
- When the mayor suggested a new method of recycling garbage, a **conservative** member of the audience called out, "What we've done in the past is good enough. Why change things?"

a. playful.                      b. amused.                      c. traditional.

3 **contrary**  
/'kɒntrəri/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Contrary* means

- Claire's father insists that she share his views. He doesn't allow her to express an opinion **contrary** to his.
- Dale and her husband have **contrary** ideas on how to spend a vacation. He wants to sleep on the beach for a week, but she prefers visiting museums.

a. different.                      b. favorable.                      c. similar.

4 **denounce**  
/di'naʊns/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Denounce* means

- In Nazi Germany, anyone who publicly **denounced** Hitler as cruel or mad risked imprisonment, torture and death.
- When Eugene said he saw me steal from another student's locker, I **denounced** him as a liar.

a. to imitate.                      b. to defend.                      c. to condemn.

5 **deter**  
/di'tɜ:(r)/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Deter* means

- No one is sure how much the threat of capital punishment **deters** murder.
- Beth's parents disapproved of her dating someone from a different culture, but their prejudice didn't **deter** her — she still dated Po-Yen.

a. to discourage.                      b. to encourage.                      c. to change.

6 **disclose**  
/dis'kləʊz/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Disclose* means

- When I applied for financial aid, I had to **disclose** my family's annual income. But it embarrassed me to reveal this information.
- The police don't **disclose** all the facts of a murder to the newspapers. That way, there will be some information which only the murderer would know.

a. to reveal.                      b. to deny.                      c. to replace.

7 **scapegoat**  
/ˈskeɪpgəʊt/  
-noun

- Several girls put dye into their high school swimming pool. In need of a **scapegoat**, they blamed another student who knew nothing about the prank.
- Because the manager wanted a **scapegoat** for his own mistake, he fired an innocent employee.

\_\_\_ *Scapegoat* means

- a. a correction.                      b. a punishment.                      c. someone to blame.

8 **superficial**  
/ˌsjuːpəˈfiʃəl/  
-adjective

- Sal and Anita are interested only in appearances. They are so **superficial** that it's impossible to have a deep friendship with them.
- My teacher said my essay on divorce was too **superficial** because I didn't go into the subject in detail.

\_\_\_ *Superficial* means

- a. lacking depth.                      b. complicated.                      c. satisfactory.

9 **sustain**  
/səˈsteɪn/  
-verb

- My diets usually last three days at the most. I can't **sustain** my willpower any longer than that.
- An opera singer can **sustain** a high note for a long period of time.

\_\_\_ *Sustain* means

- a. to remember.                      b. to delay.                      c. to continue.

10 **transition**  
/trænˈsɪʒən/  
-noun

- Mark's parents were amazed at how easily he made the **transition** from full-time student to full-time employee.
- "The **transition** from being childless to being a parent is extreme," said the new father. "Last week, only two quiet people lived at home. Suddenly, we have a third, noisy resident."

\_\_\_ *Transition* means

- a. an explanation.                      b. a trip.                      c. a change.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Lacking depth or meaning; shallow
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Totally different; opposite; conflicting
3. \_\_\_\_\_ A change from one activity, condition, or location to another
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Someone blamed for the mistakes of others
5. \_\_\_\_\_ To admit to something
6. \_\_\_\_\_ To prevent or discourage
7. \_\_\_\_\_ To reveal; make known
8. \_\_\_\_\_ To openly condemn; express disapproval of
9. \_\_\_\_\_ To keep something going; continue
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Tending to resist change; favoring traditional values and views

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|             |                 |                |             |               |
|-------------|-----------------|----------------|-------------|---------------|
| a. concede  | b. conservative | c. contrary    | d. denounce | e. deter      |
| f. disclose | g. scapegoat    | h. superficial | i. sustain  | j. transition |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. The teenagers who smashed the window made an innocent bystander a \_\_\_\_\_, claiming he had thrown the rock.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. To \_\_\_\_\_ a high grade point average throughout college requires much studying.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. The environmental group \_\_\_\_\_ (e)d a local chemical company for polluting the river.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Even after Stuart listed scientific facts that support his theory, the teacher refused to \_\_\_\_\_ that Stuart might be right.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. A childhood stutter didn't \_\_\_\_\_ Leon. He overcame his speech handicap and reached his goal of being a radio announcer.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. I try to judge people by their character, not by something as \_\_\_\_\_ as physical appearance.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Knowing my passion for chocolate, my mother refused to \_\_\_\_\_ the location of the bite-size Hershey bars, which she was saving for company.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Making the \_\_\_\_\_ from her own apartment to a nursing home has been difficult for my grandmother.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Though Geena and Tom are happily married, they cast \_\_\_\_\_ votes in almost every election — she's a Republican and he's a Democrat.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. When Dawn brought home a boyfriend with purple hair and an earring, her \_\_\_\_\_ parents, who prefer everything old-fashioned and traditional, nearly fainted.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. Starting with the \_\_\_\_\_ from home to college, some students neglect high school friendships which they had vowed always to \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. Stan is more interested in how much money people have than in who they are. He is a \_\_\_\_\_ person, and that quality \_\_\_\_\_s people from becoming his friends.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. The owners of the unsafe factory used their employees as \_\_\_\_s. They  
 \_\_\_\_\_(e)d the workers, claiming that the explosion at the factory was  
 entirely their fault.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. Mayor Jones was \_\_\_\_, preferring traditional solutions. So it was hard  
 \_\_\_\_\_ for him to \_\_\_\_ that some of the radical<sup>o</sup> ideas of his opponent might  
 work.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. Once Sandy \_\_\_\_ (e)d her true values in the course of our conversation, I  
 \_\_\_\_\_ realized they were quite \_\_\_\_ to what I had supposed. She was not the  
 type of person that I had believed her to be.

### ➤ Final Check: Relating to Parents

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

As I look back at my relationship with my parents, I realize that we have gone through an interesting cycle together. When I was a kid, my parents were everything to me — the smartest, most interesting, most loving people in the world. But when I turned 13, there was a drastic<sup>o</sup> change — I suddenly developed a very (1) \_\_\_\_\_ view of them. I thought they were unreasonably strict. While I loved everything new in music, hairstyles, and clothes, they seemed boringly (2) \_\_\_\_\_, wanting everything to remain the same. Our conversations, which used to be so deep and satisfying, became (3) \_\_\_\_\_ chats. I felt as if I had nothing to say to them anymore. If we (4) \_\_\_\_\_ (e)d a conversation for any length of time, I quickly lost patience with what I considered their silly, old-fashioned ideas. To my friends, I often (5) \_\_\_\_\_ (e)d them as hopelessly out of touch with the modern world.

But now, as I'm making the (6) \_\_\_\_\_ from my teen years to adulthood, I've had to (7) \_\_\_\_\_ that I was wrong. My parents are the same patient, loving, wise people they always were. I see that I used them as (8) \_\_\_\_\_s for my own uncertainties and for problems I had caused myself. I assumed they would not listen to opinions different from their own. Now I know that I can (9) \_\_\_\_\_ my plans and dreams to them, and they will listen with respect. I hope I will never again let my own interests (10) \_\_\_\_\_ me from recognizing my parents' genuine love and concern for me.

**Scores**

Sentence Check 1 \_\_\_\_\_%

Sentence Check 2 \_\_\_\_\_%

Final Check \_\_\_\_\_%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



# CHAPTER 8

compensate  
conceive  
derive  
diversity  
inhibit

moderate  
supplement  
surpass  
tentative  
verify

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **compensate**  
/ˈkɒmpenseɪt/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Compensate* means
  - Some companies still don't **compensate** women for their work as much as they pay men who do the same or similar work.
  - When an oil rig explosion killed Sam, the company **compensated** his widow with \$100,000. However, nothing could really repay her for his loss.

a. to notice.                      b. to pay.                      c. to hire.
- 2 **conceive**  
/kənˈsiːv/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Conceive* means
  - When studying Australia in school, I **conceived** an interesting class project — each student could write to an Australian pen pal.
  - Most people in the 1800s could not have imagined such things as TV and heart transplants. What will the next century bring that we cannot yet **conceive** of?

a. to think of.                      b. to expect.                      c. to remember.
- 3 **derive**  
/dɪˈraɪv/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Derive* means
  - We **derive** plastics from oil. As a result, when oil prices go up, so do the prices of plastic products.
  - Sarah **derived** pleasure from visiting and reading to old people after school. She enjoyed their company and felt she was doing something worthwhile.

a. to recognize.                      b. to get.                      c. to want.
- 4 **diversity**  
/daɪˈvɜːsəti/  
-noun  
\_\_\_ *Diversity* means
  - There's a great **diversity** of breakfast cereals at the supermarket. There are so many different kinds that they take up half an aisle.
  - "One thing I'm looking for in a college," Sandra told her counselor, "is **diversity**. I want to meet many different kinds of people."

a. sameness.                      b. need.                      c. variety.
- 5 **inhibit**  
/ɪnˈhɪbɪt/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Inhibit* means
  - Steve wanted to drive fast in his new car, but the fact that he had already gotten two speeding tickets **inhibited** him.
  - Many people believe exercise makes one eat more, but I find that exercise **inhibits** my urge to snack.

a. to hold back.                      b. to get into the habit.                      c. to satisfy.
- 6 **moderate**  
/ˈmɒdərət/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Moderate* means
  - The trail was neither flat nor extremely steep — it was **moderate**, suitable for the average hiker.
  - The prices at this restaurant aren't dirt cheap, but they are **moderate**. So we should be able to have a nice dinner without spending too much.

a. modern.                      b. average.                      c. difficult.

- 7 **supplement**  
/sʌplɪment/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Supplement* means      a. to replace.      b. to add to.      c. to reduce.
- Many people **supplement** their diet with vitamins.
  - At busy times of the year, the department store **supplements** its sales staff with temporary workers.
- 8 **surpass**  
/sə'paɪs/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Surpass* means      a. to go beyond.      b. to avoid.      c. to equal.
- You can reach and even **surpass** many of your highest goals.
  - Denise was disappointed that she had only matched Rhonda's record leap in the high jump — she had hoped to **surpass** it.
- 9 **tentative**  
/'tentətɪv/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Tentative* means      a. clear.      b. not definite.      c. early.
- My parents' wedding anniversary party date is **tentative**. Before we finalize the date, we have to be sure that everyone can be with us that weekend.
  - Class membership was **tentative** because many students were still dropping and adding courses.
- 10 **verify**  
/'verɪfaɪ/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Verify* means      a. to predict.      b. to deny.      c. to check.
- Race officials **verified** who the winner was by checking a photo of the horses at the finish line.
  - We'd love to come to the party, but I have to check my calendar to **verify** that we're free that evening.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Variety
2. \_\_\_\_\_ To make suitable payment to; pay; repay
3. \_\_\_\_\_ To do better than; go beyond in achievement or quality
4. \_\_\_\_\_ To test or check the truth or accuracy of something; prove
5. \_\_\_\_\_ To add to, especially to make up for a lack
6. \_\_\_\_\_ To receive from a source; get
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Not definite; not final
8. \_\_\_\_\_ Medium; average; not extreme in quality, degree, or amount
9. \_\_\_\_\_ To think of; imagine
10. \_\_\_\_\_ To hold back; prevent

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **compensate**b. **conceive**c. **derive**d. **diversity**e. **inhibit**f. **moderate**g. **supplement**h. **surpass**i. **tentative**j. **verify**

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. The Mississippi River \_\_\_\_s its name from Indian words meaning “big river.”
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. To \_\_\_\_ that his checkbook balance was correct, Craig added the numbers again.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. If you aren’t very hungry, then take only a \_\_\_\_ helping of food.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. The exact cast of the movie remains \_\_\_\_ until it is known whether or not Tom Cruise is available.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Babe Ruth’s record number of home runs in a single baseball season was \_\_\_\_ (e)d first by Roger Maris, then by Mark McGwire in 1998, and most recently by Barry Bonds in 2001.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. The Motor Vehicle Bureau now \_\_\_\_s its driver’s manual with an attached publication on the new driving laws.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Even with her relatives, shy Yoko didn’t feel free to be herself. Their noisy talk \_\_\_\_ (e)d her.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Artists feel frustrated when what they \_\_\_\_ of in their minds fails to appear on the painted canvas.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. “Hearing a \_\_\_\_ of opinions is fine,” said Lynn. “But it would be nice if everyone in this family could agree once in a while.”
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. When my uncle helped me pay for college, he said I could \_\_\_\_ him by helping someone else pay for college when I can afford to.

➤ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. My sister cannot \_\_\_\_ of being in a relationship with someone who would \_\_\_\_ her personal growth.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. I have \_\_\_\_ plans to meet Cesar at the Midtown Theatre at eight, but first I have to \_\_\_\_ the show time and call him back.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. When the company offered to \_\_\_\_ its employees well for working on Saturdays, the number of volunteers \_\_\_\_ (e)d all expectations.

\_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. I \_\_\_\_\_ great pleasure from having my paintings in an art show, and I can  
\_\_\_\_\_ my income by selling some of them.

\_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. City College offers a \_\_\_\_\_ of courses and majors at a \_\_\_\_\_ price. Many  
\_\_\_\_\_ students don't realize they have an unusually wide choice of courses at  
a lower cost than at many other colleges.

## ➤ *Final Check: Job Choices*

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

After job-hunting for two months, Jessica had to choose between two alternatives<sup>o</sup> for employment—a fashion magazine and a clothing store. She already had (1) \_\_\_\_\_ job offers from both employers. They planned to make the offers definite after they were able to (2) \_\_\_\_\_ the information on her job application.

In the meanwhile, Jessica thought about the good and bad points of the two jobs. Both offered the (3) \_\_\_\_\_ that she liked; she hated doing the same thing every day. Both had good benefits, such as sick leave and vacation time. However, the two companies would not (4) \_\_\_\_\_ her equally. At the clothing store, Jessica would start out at a (5) \_\_\_\_\_ salary. With her many expenses, she might even have to find a part-time job in the evenings to (6) \_\_\_\_\_ this salary. But there were other, better points. Working for the store, Jessica would be free to put her many ideas into practice right away. Her manager said he would not (7) \_\_\_\_\_ any attempts she might make to move up in the company. In fact, he promised her that if her work was good, he would endorse<sup>o</sup> a promotion for her himself within a few months. At the fashion magazine, Jessica's starting salary would far (8) \_\_\_\_\_ what she would get paid at the clothing store — she wouldn't have to worry about money at all. But the prospects<sup>o</sup> of getting promotions and raises were not so definite. Jessica could (9) \_\_\_\_\_ of both jobs as learning experiences and also felt she could (10) \_\_\_\_\_ much satisfaction from either one. This would not be an easy decision.

|               |                          |                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Scores</i> | Sentence Check 1 _____ % | Sentence Check 2 _____ % |
|               | Final Check _____ %      |                          |

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 9

alter  
ample  
blunt  
chronic  
chronological

optimist  
pretense  
prolong  
refrain  
remorse

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **alter**

/ˈɔ:lteɪ(r)/

-verb

- Many inventions have changed the course of history. Television **altered** the world, for example, by making it smaller.
- Fern's dramatic weight loss and new hairstyle so **altered** her appearance that we barely recognized her.

\_\_\_ *Alter* means

- a. to surprise.                      b. to change.                      c. to emphasize.

2 **ample**

/ˈæmpl/

-adjective

- Surprisingly, my compact car has **ample** space inside. Even Mario, who is six feet tall, never feels cramped in it.
- My parents believe that the most important requirement of any celebration is **ample** food, so that no one will be hungry.

\_\_\_ *Ample* means

- a. little.                      b. healthy.                      c. plenty of.

3 **blunt**

/blʌnt/

-adjective

- "I'll be **blunt**," Phyllis said, as plainspoken as ever. "This movie is boring."
- My best friend is so **blunt** that he never softens the truth. He always states his opinion in a painfully straightforward way.

\_\_\_ *Blunt* means

- a. very smart.                      b. honest to the point of rudeness.                      c. wordy.

4 **chronic**

/ˈkrɒnɪk/

-adjective

- My little brother is a **chronic** complainer — all we hear from him is whining, day in and day out.
- Leon has been chain-smoking for so long that he has developed a **chronic** cough, heard daily by everyone in the office.

\_\_\_ *Chronic* means

- a. constant.                      b. rare.                      c. harmless.

5 **chronological**

/ˌkrɒnəˈlɒdʒɪkəl/

-adjective

- I could have followed the movie better if it had presented events in **chronological** order, instead of jumping back and forth in time.
- In your resumé, list your jobs in reverse **chronological** order — begin with the most recent job and go backward.

\_\_\_ *Chronological* means

- a. brief.                      b. mixed up.                      c. arranged as events happened.

6 **optimist**

/ˈɒptɪmɪst/

-noun

- My sister is a true **optimist**. When her friends get out their umbrellas, she puts on suntan lotion.
- Alonso is such an **optimist** that when he lost his job, he said only, "I bet I'll find a better one now."

\_\_\_ *Optimist* means

- a. a friendly person.                      b. a hopeful person.                      c. a troublemaker.

7 **pretense**  
/prɪ'tens/  
-noun

- The robber entered people's houses under the **pretense** of being a repairman.
- I asked several questions about Dean's illness, with the **pretense** of being concerned. In truth, I've never even liked Dean.

\_\_\_ *Pretense* means

- a. a false reason.                      b. a true statement.                      c. a threat.

8 **prolong**  
/prəʊ'lɒŋ/  
-verb

- Pulling off a bandage always hurts, but pulling it off slowly **prolongs** the pain.
- My registration for fall classes was **prolonged** because I forgot my course card and had to stand in two extra lines.

\_\_\_ *Prolong* means

- a. to avoid.                      b. to wear away.                      c. to make longer.

9 **refrain**  
/rɪ'freɪn/  
-verb

- I **refrained** from saying what I really thought about Anne's haircut because I didn't want to hurt her feelings.
- Since she's on a diet, Stella **refrained** from eating a second piece of carrot cake.

\_\_\_ *Refrain* means

- a. to stop oneself.                      b. to return.                      c. to keep going.

10 **remorse**  
/rɪ'mɔ:s/  
-noun

- After she yelled at Russell, his mother was filled with **remorse**. She always regrets her outbursts of temper.
- Feeling **remorse** over breaking the Sony Walkman, I apologized to my friend and promised to buy her a new one.

\_\_\_ *Remorse* means

- a. excitement.                      b. ambition.                      c. regret.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- \_\_\_\_\_ Continuing; lasting a long time; constant
- \_\_\_\_\_ A false show or claim
- \_\_\_\_\_ Someone who expects a good outcome
- \_\_\_\_\_ To change
- \_\_\_\_\_ To hold oneself back from doing something
- \_\_\_\_\_ More than enough; plenty of
- \_\_\_\_\_ A strong feeling of regret and guilt
- \_\_\_\_\_ In the time order in which events happened
- \_\_\_\_\_ Straightforward and brief, often rudely so
- \_\_\_\_\_ To make something last longer

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|             |             |            |            |                  |
|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------------|
| a. alter    | b. ample    | c. blunt   | d. chronic | e. chronological |
| f. optimist | g. pretense | h. prolong | i. refrain | j. remorse       |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. I couldn't \_\_\_\_ from laughing when Laurie bent over to pick up her pencil and split her tight jeans.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. My father always expects the worst, but my mother is a(n) \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. I used to dislike my neighbor, but learning that he drove meals to elderly shut-ins \_\_\_\_ (e)d my opinion of him.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. The record store will \_\_\_\_ its "One Day Only" sale to two days, since a storm kept people away the first day.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Use a deep pan when baking the cake, so there will be \_\_\_\_ room for it to rise.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Immediately after calling her sister an idiot, Lydia felt \_\_\_\_\_. So she hugged her sister and said, "I didn't mean that."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. If the teacher had been \_\_\_\_, she would have told Kevin his essay was terrible. Instead, she politely said, "It could use much more work."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. A story in which early events are hidden until the end is often more dramatic than one told in exact \_\_\_\_ order.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Although Pilar's back pain was \_\_\_\_, having lasted for five years, she refused to undergo surgery.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. With the \_\_\_\_ of being attracted to Paula, Emilio asked her to dance; but his real reason was to make his ex-girlfriend jealous.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. Although her marriage was unhappy, Nell chose to \_\_\_\_ it. An \_\_\_\_, she kept thinking her relationship with her husband would improve. Eventually, however, she realized their relationship had eroded° too much for the marriage to be sustained°.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. Sylvester can't \_\_\_\_ from sniffing and blowing his nose because he suffers all summer from \_\_\_\_ hay fever.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. During his trial for a long string of robberies, the ruthless° criminal showed no \_\_\_\_\_. As the lawyers described his many crimes in \_\_\_\_\_ order, he remained calm and even looked a little bored.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. \_\_\_\_\_ criticism is rarely the best way to \_\_\_\_\_ someone’s behavior. Gentle suggestions tend to bring about more change.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. Dressed in shabby clothes, Darren made a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ of being poor. Few people knew he had \_\_\_\_\_ money to live well.

### ► Final Check: No Joking

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

My poor mother is the worst joke teller I’ve ever met. She has a(n) (1) \_\_\_\_\_ inability to remember anecdotes° and punchlines — she’s been like that for years. She begins a story in (2) \_\_\_\_\_ order and then interrupts herself to say, “No, wait a minute. That’s not the way it goes.” In this way, she manages to (3) \_\_\_\_\_ jokes, making them more lengthy than funny. Still, she can’t (4) \_\_\_\_\_ from trying to tell them. And she has (5) \_\_\_\_\_ opportunity to try when our family gets together. My uncle derives° amusement from seeing her embarrass herself, so he makes a(n) (6) \_\_\_\_\_ of thinking she is funny. My father is more (7) \_\_\_\_\_; he tells Mother outright that she has ruined the joke. After each failure, she is filled with (8) \_\_\_\_\_ and swears she’ll never tell another joke. But I don’t believe she’ll ever (9) \_\_\_\_\_ her behavior. A(n) (10) \_\_\_\_\_, she always believes her next joke will be her best.

|        |                         |                         |
|--------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Scores | Sentence Check 1 _____% | Sentence Check 2 _____% |
|        | Final Check _____%      |                         |

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



# CHAPTER 10

**acute**  
**anonymous**  
**apprehensive**  
**arrogant**  
**bestow**

**donor**  
**phobia**  
**prominent**  
**prudent**  
**recipient**

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **acute**  
/ə'kju:t/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Acute* means
  - Gil joked, "This painting looks like something my two-year-old son would do." Then he felt **acute** regret when he learned the artist was standing behind him.
  - My headache pains were so **acute** that they felt like needles in my head.

a. very great.                      b. mild.                      c. slow.
- 2 **anonymous**  
/ə'nɒnɪməs/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Anonymous* means
  - Many **anonymous** works are very famous. For example, the author of the Christmas carol "God Rest Ye Merry, Gentlemen" is unknown.
  - Laura tore up an **anonymous** note that said that her teenage daughter had cheated on a test. "If the writer was too ashamed to sign the note," said Laura, "why should I believe it?"

a. short.                      b. having an unknown author.                      c. poorly written.
- 3 **apprehensive**  
/ˌæprɪ'hensɪv/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Apprehensive* means
  - Ginny was **apprehensive** as she approached the cow, not knowing if it would try to bite or kick her.
  - It is natural to be **apprehensive** when making a major purchase, such as a computer or a car. Only the very wealthy can afford not to be at all nervous at such times.

a. fearful.                      b. irritated.                      c. confident.
- 4 **arrogant**  
/ˈærəɡənt/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Arrogant* means
  - Having been a very spoiled child, Becky turned out to be a very **arrogant** grownup.
  - One of the most **arrogant** people I know paid the state extra money to get a custom license plate that reads "IMBEST."

a. polite.                      b. quiet.                      c. showing too much self-importance.
- 5 **bestow**  
/bɪ'stəʊ/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Bestow* means
  - The Manhattan School of Music **bestowed** an honorary degree on a famous musician who had never gone to college.
  - At the science fair, the judges **bestowed** the first prize on Vincent, whose experiment showed that dogs are colorblind.

a. to take.                      b. to prepare.                      c. to award.
- 6 **donor**  
/ˈdəʊnə(r)/  
-noun  
\_\_\_ *Donor* means
  - Our soccer team is seeking **donors** to contribute money for new uniforms.
  - The man's twin sister was the **donor** of his new kidney.

a. one who receives.                      b. one who gives.                      c. one who doubts.

7 **phobia**

/'fəubiə/

-noun

\_\_\_ *Phobia* means

- My roommate has joined a group that helps people with **phobias** because she wants to overcome her extreme fear of even the smallest spiders.
- Ned's fear of flying is so severe that he won't even step onto an airplane. But he says he's in no rush to cure his **phobia**, since driving is cheaper anyway.
  - a. an illness.
  - b. an extreme fear.
  - c. a bad temper.

8 **prominent**

/'prɒmɪnənt/

-adjective

\_\_\_ *Prominent* means

- Crystal's long black hair is so **prominent** that it's the first thing you notice about her.
- The Big Bird balloon was the most **prominent** one in the parade because it was so large and such a bright yellow.
  - a. very colorful.
  - b. expensive.
  - c. obvious.

9 **prudent**

/'pru:dənt/

-adjective

\_\_\_ *Prudent* means

- Sidney has learned the hard way that it's not **prudent** to tease our ill-tempered dog.
- **Prudent** as always, Meg thought carefully before finally deciding which of the used cars would be the best buy.
  - a. relaxed.
  - b. courageous.
  - c. careful and wise.

10 **recipient**

/rɪ'sɪpiənt/

-noun

\_\_\_ *Recipient* means

- Katherine Hepburn was the **recipient** of an Academy Award for her role in *On Golden Pond* in 1981, almost fifty years after her first Academy Award.
- Doug was the annoyed **recipient** of fourteen pieces of junk mail on the same day.
  - a. one who gives.
  - b. one who receives.
  - c. one with good luck.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ A person who gives or contributes
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Frightened; uneasy; anxious
3. \_\_\_\_\_ A continuing, abnormally extreme fear of a particular situation or thing
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Cautious; careful; wise
5. \_\_\_\_\_ Severe; sharp
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Filled with self-importance; overly proud and vain
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Very noticeable; obvious
8. \_\_\_\_\_ A person who receives
9. \_\_\_\_\_ Created or given by an unknown or unidentified person
10. \_\_\_\_\_ To give, as an honor or a gift; award

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

## ➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|          |              |                 |             |              |
|----------|--------------|-----------------|-------------|--------------|
| a. acute | b. anonymous | c. apprehensive | d. arrogant | e. bestow    |
| f. donor | g. phobia    | h. prominent    | i. prudent  | j. recipient |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Because of her \_\_\_\_, Martha will walk up twenty floors to avoid taking an elevator.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. The unsigned letter to the editor was not published because it was the newspaper's policy never to print \_\_\_\_ letters.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Since I didn't eat all day, I began to feel \_\_\_\_ hunger pains in my stomach by early evening.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. The secretary to the president of the company acts very \_\_\_\_\_. She thinks she's more important than the other secretaries.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Carla was so popular that each year she was the \_\_\_\_ of dozens of Valentines.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. When he retires, the biology professor will \_\_\_\_ on the school his collection of animal skeletons.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. "Your decision to wait to marry until after graduation seems \_\_\_\_ to me," Larry's father said, pleased that his son was acting so wisely.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Cliff became more and more \_\_\_\_ about his driver's test. He was afraid he'd forget to signal, fail to park correctly, or even get into an accident.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Because the new tax laws limit certain deductions, art museums have fewer \_\_\_\_s.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. The most \_\_\_\_ plants in Denzel's garden are giant lilies. Some of them are eight feet tall.

## ➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. The millionaire was so \_\_\_\_ that he refused to be a major \_\_\_\_ to the new town library unless it was named for him.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. It's \_\_\_\_ to keep medication on hand if anyone in the family is subject to \_\_\_\_ asthma attacks.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5-6. Joey is very \_\_\_\_ when he has to give a speech in class, and his stutter becomes especially \_\_\_\_\_. As a result, he refrains° from raising his hand in class.

\_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. The famous actress was sometimes the \_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_ letters from fans too shy to sign their names.

\_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. Carlotta felt her therapist had \_\_\_\_ed upon her the greatest of gifts: freedom from fear of open spaces. Before her treatment, Carlotta's \_\_\_\_ had kept her a prisoner in her own home. It had inhibited° her from even walking into her own front yard.

## ➤ **Final Check: Museum Pet**

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

“I’ve got great news!” the museum director shouted as he ran into the employees’ lunchroom.

“Someone wants to (1) \_\_\_\_\_ five million dollars on the museum.”

“Who?” one staff member asked excitedly.

“I don’t know. He wishes his gift to remain (2) \_\_\_\_\_. There’s just one obstacle°,” he added.

The employees’ optimistic° smiles faded, and they began to look (3) \_\_\_\_\_.

“It seems our mystery (4) \_\_\_\_\_ has a strange (5) \_\_\_\_\_: he’s terribly afraid of cats.”

Everyone turned to look at Willard, who had been the museum pet since he’d wandered in as a tiny kitten more than five years ago. As usual, the big orange cat was stretched out in a (6) \_\_\_\_\_ spot near the lunchroom entrance. He continued licking himself, not aware that he was the (7) \_\_\_\_\_ of everyone’s attention.

“I’m afraid Willard will have to go,” the director said sadly. “This contributor isn’t just a little afraid of cats; his fear is really (8) \_\_\_\_\_. Apparently, he panicked when he saw Willard the last time he came. We can’t risk frightening him again. It just wouldn’t be (9) \_\_\_\_\_. Remember, he might give us more money in the future.”

“I think it’s pretty (10) \_\_\_\_\_ of this contributor, whoever he is, to ask us to give up poor old Willard for him, even if he does want to give us the money,” one employee said angrily.

“I know you’ll miss Willard,” the director said, “but it would be a shame to forfeit° the money. And I’ll be glad to have him come live at my house. You can all visit him whenever you like.” And so Willard found a new home, where he still lives happily. The museum used the five million dollars to build a new addition, which was known as the Willard Wing.

|               |                         |                         |
|---------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Scores</b> | Sentence Check 1 _____% | Sentence Check 2 _____% |
|               | Final Check _____%      |                         |

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



**absurd**  
**adhere**  
**affluent**  
**alienate**  
**assess**

**compile**  
**contempt**  
**defect**  
**doctrine**  
**dogmatic**

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **absurd**  
/əb'sɜ:d/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Absurd* means

- When six-foot Randy came to the costume party in only a diaper, he looked so **absurd** that everyone burst into laughter.
- It seemed **absurd** to Helen that she had more cooking experience than the teacher of her cooking class.

a. responsible.                      b. challenging.                      c. ridiculous.

- 2 **adhere**  
/əd'hɪə(r)/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Adhere* means

- Beware of sitting on a hot car seat in shorts — your thighs may **adhere** to the vinyl.
- Angie used bubble gum to make the poster of Whitney Houston **adhere** to her bedroom wall.

a. to belong.                      b. to grow.                      c. to stick.

- 3 **affluent**  
/'æfluənt/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Affluent* means

- Some people live an **affluent** lifestyle by overcharging on their credit cards — a bad habit that can lead to a mountain of debts.
- Why should tax regulations benefit **affluent** people more than poor people?

a. careless.                      b. friendly.                      c. rich.

- 4 **alienate**  
/'eɪljəneɪt/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Alienate* means

- The teacher often insulted Maria. His rude behavior began to **alienate** the other students, who had once thought of him as a friend.
- Bill and Joanne thought their marriage could survive while they worked in different cities. But being apart so much eventually **alienated** them from each other.

a. to push away.                      b. to frighten.                      c. to comfort.

- 5 **assess**  
/ə'ses/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Assess* means

- It is harder for teachers to **assess** answers to essay questions than to grade multiple-choice items.
- After the fire, insurance representatives came to **assess** the damage.

a. to judge.                      b. to think of.                      c. to avoid.

- 6 **compile**  
/kəm'paɪl/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Compile* means

- Before writing her essay, Sharon **compiled** a list of the points she wanted to make.
- The teacher asked students to **compile** reports on their family histories by interviewing parents and grandparents.

a. to read carefully.                      b. to divide.                      c. to create by gathering information.

- 7 **contempt**  
/kən'tempt/  
-noun
- \_\_\_ *Contempt* means
- Vera pitied the beggar, but her boyfriend felt only **contempt**, saying, "He's too lazy to get a job."
  - Molly expressed her **contempt** for Art's clumsy dancing by leaving him in the middle of the dance floor.
- a. disrespect.                      b. acceptance.                      c. curiosity.
- 8 **defect**  
/'di:fekt/  
-noun
- \_\_\_ *Defect* means
- The only **defect** in the actor's good looks was that his ears stuck out. Careful camera angles and a longer haircut hid the problem.
  - "Check these peaches for **defects**, Tom," said the grocer to his new employee. "Remove any with dark spots or other imperfections."
- a. a fault.                      b. a strength.                      c. a pattern.
- 9 **doctrine**  
/'dɒktrɪn/  
-noun
- \_\_\_ *Doctrine* means
- Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr., followed the **doctrine** of fighting for social change without violence.
  - Many people sincerely practice their faith without understanding all its **doctrines**. The fine points of principle do not interest everyone.
- a. a prediction.                      b. a teaching.                      c. a schedule.
- 10 **dogmatic**  
/'dɒg'mætɪk/  
-adjective
- \_\_\_ *Dogmatic* means
- The boss's **dogmatic** style bothered me. He listened to only one person's opinions — his own.
  - A **dogmatic** teacher demands that students accept what is taught without question.
- a. wild.                      b. very patient.                      c. one-sided.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Disrespect; a feeling that a person or thing is inferior and undesirable
2. \_\_\_\_\_ To evaluate; to decide on the quality or value of
3. \_\_\_\_\_ Opinionated; stating an opinion as if it were a fact
4. \_\_\_\_\_ To stick firmly
5. \_\_\_\_\_ A fault, imperfection
6. \_\_\_\_\_ To cause to become unfriendly; to separate emotionally
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Wealthy
8. \_\_\_\_\_ Ridiculous; opposed to common sense
9. \_\_\_\_\_ To gather together in an organized form, such as a list
10. \_\_\_\_\_ The strict teachings of a religious, political, or other group

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|                   |                    |                    |                    |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| a. <b>absurd</b>  | b. <b>adhere</b>   | c. <b>affluent</b> | d. <b>alienate</b> | e. <b>assess</b>   |
| f. <b>compile</b> | g. <b>contempt</b> | h. <b>defect</b>   | i. <b>doctrine</b> | j. <b>dogmatic</b> |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. You cannot always \_\_\_\_ a student's progress by looking just at his or her grades.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Many of the houses in \_\_\_\_ neighborhoods have burglar alarms.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Margo's parents' constant arguments began to \_\_\_\_ her from them.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. When Jerry cheated on the exam and then bragged about it as well, Eva felt \_\_\_\_ for him.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. To \_\_\_\_ an encyclopedia takes many years.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. If you study the \_\_\_\_s of several religions, you may be surprised by the similarity of some of their teachings.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Something in a spider's thread makes the bugs it catches \_\_\_\_ to the web.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Vivian was about to buy a red dress when she noticed a small \_\_\_\_: some threads were loose on the collar.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. The boss has a(n) \_\_\_\_ way of running things — he wants workers to do exactly what he tells them, without asking any questions.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Dee thought Harry was \_\_\_\_ to do a rain dance on their dry front lawn — until she saw the sky blacken and lightning flash immediately afterward.

➤ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. To \_\_\_\_ a patient's health, a doctor must \_\_\_\_ a record that includes all the medical tests that have been given.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. I have \_\_\_\_ for any \_\_\_\_ that teaches hatred of groups having different principles and beliefs.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. Stubborn, \_\_\_\_ parents who deny their children freedom to make some of their own decisions may eventually \_\_\_\_ those children. Helping children learn to think for themselves contributes to a healthy transition° from childhood to adulthood.

\_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. My little sister thought the roll of tape that is sticky on both sides had a(n) \_\_\_\_\_, but I told her the tape was actually meant to \_\_\_\_\_ on both sides.

\_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. It seems \_\_\_\_\_ that anyone should go hungry in a country as \_\_\_\_\_ as ours.

## ► Final Check: Unacceptable Boyfriends

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

I will acknowledge<sup>o</sup> that I am an extremely organized person. I see no reason why everything in my life shouldn't be perfectly planned. For instance, my CDs are arranged according to the year they came out and alphabetized within that year. The cans on my kitchen shelves are placed in order of height. My clothes and accessories are perfectly organized, thanks to labels that (1)\_\_\_\_\_ to my dresser drawers. To me, being well-organized is a positive thing. But recently, a friend bluntly<sup>o</sup> told me that she thinks I am a control freak. She said this after reading a list I had (2)\_\_\_\_\_ (e)d. It was a list of characteristics that my future boyfriend has to have. According to her, my list would (3)\_\_\_\_\_ any half-decent guy who might otherwise be interested in me. I think her accusation is (4)\_\_\_\_\_. Why shouldn't my love life be as well planned as the rest of my existence? But I'll let you be the judge. You (5)\_\_\_\_\_ my list and tell me if it's unreasonable.

To begin with, my future boyfriend must be (6)\_\_\_\_\_. I plan to make a lot of money, and I wouldn't want him to feel bad about being less well-off than I am. Politically, he should be as conservative<sup>o</sup> as I am — I simply couldn't put up with anyone whose political (7)\_\_\_\_\_ calls for social change. He can't have any physical (8)\_\_\_\_\_, of course — I deserve someone extremely handsome and physically fit. Because I am a city girl, he must want to live in the city. He has to like Thai food and dislike Mexican food, like tropical fish and hate cats and dogs, enjoy classical music and look with (9)\_\_\_\_\_ at any music written after 1850. He must enjoy beach vacations, and he must dislike camping, the mountains, bowling, suspense movies, hiking, novels, four-wheel-drive vehicles, foreign travel and children.

My girlfriend has the nerve to call me (10)\_\_\_\_\_, saying that my list shows I'm close-minded and too opinionated. She says that every man I meet will be unacceptable in some way. I think she's just plain wrong. What do you think?

|        |                         |                         |
|--------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Scores | Sentence Check 1 _____% | Sentence Check 2 _____% |
|        | Final Check _____%      |                         |

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



### Ten Word Parts in Context

Figure out the meanings of the following ten word parts by looking *closely* and *carefully* at the context in which they appear. Then, in the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each word part.

- a. without.                      b. with.                      c. look.

7 **phon** /fəʊn/

\_\_\_ The word part *phon* means

- Alexander Graham Bell invented not only the **telephone** but also a kite that could carry a person.
  - Whenever Wayne played the **saxophone**, dogs howled, cats screamed, and lovebirds got divorced.
- a. under.                                      b. sound.                                      c. watch.

8 **post-** /pəʊst/

\_\_\_ The word part *post-* means

- Why are baseball games **postponed** because of a slight rain, but football games not called off even if it rains heavily?
  - My playful sister included a **postscript** after her letter that said, "P.S. I don't have anything else to say."
- a. half.                                      b. speech.                                      c. after.

9 **spect** /spekt/

\_\_\_ The word part *spect* means

- Detective Blake amazed everyone by **inspecting** the tuna casserole the thief was baking and then fishing the jewels out with a fork.
  - **Spectators** at a tennis match tend to watch the ball, not the players.
- a. hear.                                      b. look.                                      c. not.

10 **sub-** /sʌb/

\_\_\_ The word part *sub-* means

- Some people won't travel by **subway** because they fear being trapped underground.
  - On the **submarine** ride at Disneyland, passengers can see models of such underwater life as seahorses and sharks.
- a. under.                                      b. new.                                      c. over.

## Matching Word Parts with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten word parts. Clearly write or print each word part next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word part.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ After
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Something written or drawn
3. \_\_\_\_\_ Against, acting against
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Into, in
5. \_\_\_\_\_ Under, below
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Two
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Between, among
8. \_\_\_\_\_ Look, watch
9. \_\_\_\_\_ Without
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Sound, speech

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the word parts well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

a. anti-  
f. -less

b. bi-  
g. phon

c. en-, em-  
h. post-

d. graph, gram  
i. spect

e. inter-  
j. sub-

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Out on the ocean, sunsets can be ( . . . *acular*) \_\_\_\_ displays of color really worth seeing.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. The French have trouble with English ( . . . *etics*) \_\_\_\_, especially the sound of *er*, as in *anger* and *later*.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. "We ( . . . *rupt*) \_\_\_\_ this program to bring you a special news bulletin," the announcer said.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. You can keep brown sugar moist by ( . . . *closing*) \_\_\_\_ it in a container with a piece or two of apple.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. In her (*autobio* . . . *y*) \_\_\_\_, *The Story of My Life*, Helen Keller tells how she was able to learn despite her blindness and deafness.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Clark was ( . . . *social*) \_\_\_\_ in high school, but he became very outgoing in college.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Bird and animal watchers prefer rubber-coated ( . . . *noculars*) \_\_\_\_ because they don't click and bang against trees or equipment.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. A (*cord* . . . ) \_\_\_\_ phone allows a parent to talk to a caller while following a wandering child around the house.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Prenatal care for birds means sitting on the eggs. ( . . . *natal*) \_\_\_\_ care involves almost constant feeding during the day.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. When we saw what appeared to be a floating log ( . . . *merge*) \_\_\_\_ and then slide under the water toward our canoe, we knew two things: one, it was no log; two, it wanted to eat us.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. Because I'm allergic to all kinds of perfumes, my ( . . . *perspirant*) \_\_\_\_ must be (*odor* . . . ) \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. At the company luncheon, every new ( . . . *ployee*) \_\_\_\_ was invited up to the (*micro* . . . ) \_\_\_\_ to say a few introductory words.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. In Nazi Germany, every (*tele . . .*) \_\_\_\_\_ sent was (*in . . . ed*) \_\_\_\_\_ by  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Hitler's secret police, making it hard to keep secrets.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. No one (*. . . fered*) \_\_\_\_\_ with the mad scientist's plans because he  
 \_\_\_\_\_ worked in a hidden lab in a(n) (*. . . basement*) \_\_\_\_\_, under the laundry  
 \_\_\_\_\_ room in his basement.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. As part of her recovery from an auto accident, my mother has  
 \_\_\_\_\_ (*. . . weekly*) \_\_\_\_\_ appointments with a physical therapist. The therapist  
 \_\_\_\_\_ is a wonderful person with ample° patience. Once, when my mother  
 \_\_\_\_\_ was short of cash, he even allowed her to (*. . . date*) \_\_\_\_\_ the check she  
 \_\_\_\_\_ paid him with.

### ➤ Final Check: Coping with Snow

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten word parts. First read the following selection carefully. Then complete each *italicized* word in the parentheses below with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word part goes in which blank.) Use each word part once.

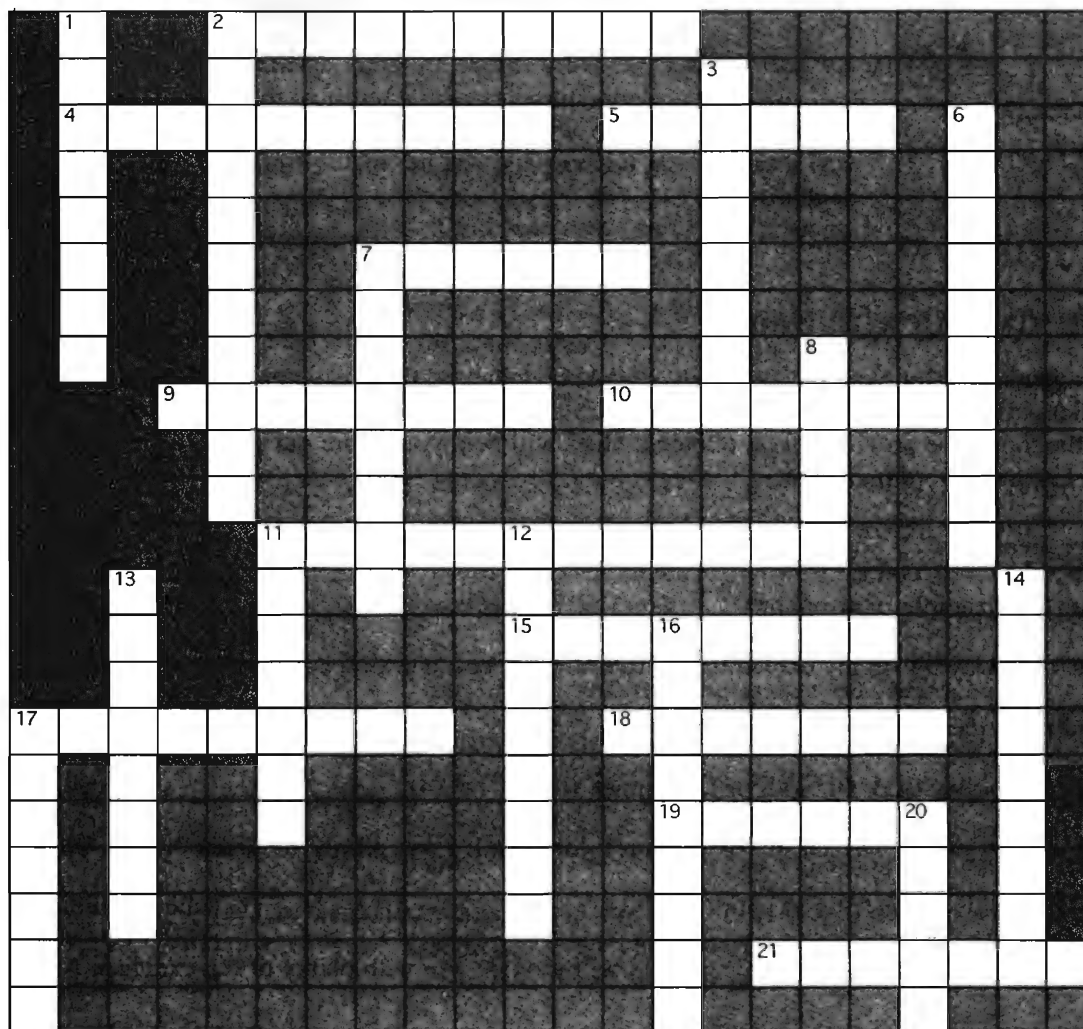
There are plenty of (*. . . joyable*) (1) \_\_\_\_\_ ways to keep your driveway free of snow. For example, you might (*. . . vene*) (2) \_\_\_\_\_ between the snow and the driveway by simply extending the roof of your house until it covers the entire drive. Or you could paint the drive with (*. . . freeze*) (3) \_\_\_\_\_, so that snowflakes will melt as soon as they land. Or, with just one quick (*tele . . . e*) (4) \_\_\_\_\_ call, you could order a plowing service to come shovel you out. If there's only moderate° snow out there, attaching a plow to the front of your (*. . . cycle*) (5) \_\_\_\_\_ and pedaling the snow away is another possibility. This method will provide you with plenty of leg exercise. At the same time, you will make a(n) (*. . . acle*) (6) \_\_\_\_\_ of yourself in front of the neighborhood children, who can (*photo . . .*) (7) \_\_\_\_\_ you and keep the pictures to embarrass you later. Finally, since snow remains only in (*. . . freezing*) (8) \_\_\_\_\_ temperatures, you can always (*. . . pone*) (9) \_\_\_\_\_ your actions until a later time — say, May or June. See? There's no reason to feel (*help . . .*) (10) \_\_\_\_\_ just because a blizzard piles a foot of snow on your driveway.

|               |                          |                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Scores</i> | Sentence Check 1 _____ % | Sentence Check 2 _____ % |
|               | Final Check _____ %      |                          |

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

## UNIT TWO: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Two. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



absurd  
affluent  
ample  
anonymous  
arrogant  
assess  
chronic  
compensate  
conservative  
contempt  
denounce  
derive  
disclose  
doctrine  
donor  
inhibit  
optimist  
prolong  
prominent  
recipient  
remorse  
superficial  
supplement  
tentative  
transition

### ACROSS

2. To add to, especially to make up for a lack
4. To pay or repay
5. To receive from a source; get
7. To evaluate; decide on the quality of or value of
9. To reveal; make known
10. Someone who expects a good outcome
11. Tending to resist change; favoring traditional values
15. Disrespect; a feeling that a person or thing is inferior

17. Very noticeable; obvious

18. To hold back; prevent
19. Ridiculous; opposed to common sense
21. A strong feeling of regret and guilt

### DOWN

1. The strict teaching of a religious or political group
2. Lacking depth or meaning
3. Filled with self-importance; overly proud and vain
6. A change from one condition or location to another

7. Wealthy
8. More than enough; plenty of
11. Continuing; lasting a long time; constant
12. A person who receives
13. To openly condemn; express disapproval of
14. Written or given by an unknown person
16. Not definite; not final
17. To make something last longer
20. A person who gives or contributes

# UNIT TWO: Test 1

## PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

- \_\_\_\_\_

1. My sister's \_\_\_\_\_ about snakes is so strong she actually faints if she sees one.  
a. phobia                      b. doctrine                      c. diversity                      d. transition
- \_\_\_\_\_

2. In 1986, a small \_\_\_\_\_ in the space shuttle *Challenger* caused it to explode.  
a. pretense                      b. remorse                      c. phobia                      d. defect
- \_\_\_\_\_

3. After you watch *Sesame Street* for a while, you forget how \_\_\_\_\_ the enormous, saucer-eyed Big Bird really is.  
a. dogmatic                      b. absurd                      c. chronic                      d. acute
- \_\_\_\_\_

4. Fred is a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ complainer — as soon as one problem is solved, he'll come up with another.  
a. affluent                      b. prudent                      c. moderate                      d. chronic
- \_\_\_\_\_

5. I knew Jackie would do well in the pole vault, but her wonderful performance \_\_\_\_\_ even my expectations.  
a. assessed                      b. bestowed                      c. surpassed                      d. sustained
- \_\_\_\_\_

6. I have to admire Mayor Moss for not being afraid to \_\_\_\_\_ some voters in order to do what he believes is right.  
a. prolong                      b. verify                      c. alienate                      d. compile
- \_\_\_\_\_

7. We usually don't think about the fact that our books, newspapers, and wooden furniture are all \_\_\_\_\_ from trees.  
a. adhered                      b. derived                      c. disclosed                      d. denounced
- \_\_\_\_\_

8. The new drug was pulled off the market when it was learned that researchers had \_\_\_\_\_ test results to make it look as if the drug were safe.  
a. altered                      b. deterred                      c. bestowed                      d. prolonged
- \_\_\_\_\_

9. Since kids sometimes call in orders to pizza parlors as a joke, some pizza clerks now call back to \_\_\_\_\_ that each order is genuine.  
a. alter                      b. verify                      c. prolong                      d. bestow
- \_\_\_\_\_

10. At Gene's ten-year high-school reunion, he was struck by how many of his classmates seemed to have already made the \_\_\_\_\_ from a youthful to a middle-aged lifestyle.  
a. recipient                      b. doctrine                      c. transition                      d. supplement

## PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 11. Ross **conceded** to his boss that he had made the error, saying,  
 a. "Sorry. My error." b. "Lee did it."  
 c. "That's not an error." d. "You told me to do it."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12. Katya **sustained** her no-smoking effort by  
 a. sneaking a smoke now and then. b. saying, "I just can't quit!"  
 c. picturing herself healthier each day. d. being with people who smoke.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. One way to **inhibit** the growth of a plant or bush is to  
 a. water it whenever it begins to look dry. b. give it lots of plant food.  
 c. trim it daily. d. talk to it.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 14. Anita loves to dance. When she hears music with a strong beat, she cannot **refrain** from  
 a. singing along. b. sitting still.  
 c. making the music louder. d. dancing.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 15. To **assess** a diamond ring's value, a jeweler might  
 a. add some small rubies. b. examine the diamond for flaws.  
 c. lie about how much it's worth. d. replace the diamond with a fake.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 16. Lydia was **apprehensive** about going to an Indian restaurant because she  
 a. enjoyed all Indian foods.  
 b. was afraid the food might be too spicy for her.  
 c. was curious about new foods.  
 d. didn't have to work that day.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 17. A typical statement from a **dogmatic** person would be  
 a. "There's only one way to do this — my way."  
 b. "I can't make up my mind."  
 c. "Let's listen to everyone's opinion."  
 d. "Let's try something different this time."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 18. Our house has **ample** room for guests. We  
 a. have three extra bedrooms and an extra bathroom.  
 b. already have two people sleeping in every room.  
 c. can have overnight guests if they don't mind sleeping on the floor in sleeping bags.  
 d. have one small guest bedroom with a single bed in it.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 19. When waking up to a dark and rainy spring day, an **optimist** is likely to say something like,  
 a. "I guess I'd better wear my raincoat and carry an umbrella."  
 b. "Why did this have to happen to me? My whole day is ruined."  
 c. "It looks like the weather report was right."  
 d. "Great! This will get the flowers off to a good start."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 20. To **compile** her grocery shopping list, Mrs. Rodriguez needs to  
 a. cash her paycheck.  
 b. buy only what's on her list.  
 c. leave it at home when she goes to the store.  
 d. check the refrigerator and kitchen shelves to see what she needs to buy.

|  |
|--|
| Score (Number correct) _____ × 5 = _____ % |
|--|

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# UNIT TWO: Test 2

## PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

|                        |                      |                     |                     |                      |
|------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| a. <b>adhere</b>       | b. <b>affluent</b>   | c. <b>arrogant</b>  | d. <b>blunt</b>     | e. <b>compensate</b> |
| f. <b>conservative</b> | g. <b>denounce</b>   | h. <b>disclose</b>  | i. <b>diversity</b> | j. <b>prudent</b>    |
| k. <b>remorse</b>      | l. <b>supplement</b> | m. <b>tentative</b> |                     |                      |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. I can't stand that \_\_\_\_ movie critic. He always speaks as if his reviews came directly from God.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Our family isn't \_\_\_\_ by American standards, but we're rich compared with people from many other countries.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Tom wouldn't take a hint, so Rebecca finally had to be \_\_\_\_ and say she just didn't want to go out with him.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Because of all the steam in our bathroom, the wallpaper there no longer \_\_\_\_s very well.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Prisoners of war may be tortured to force them to publicly \_\_\_\_ their own governments.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. I hung my dress outside the dry-cleaning shop when the owner refused to \_\_\_\_ me for ruining it by running the colors together.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. In order to make viewers tune in the next day, soap opera episodes often end just before a character \_\_\_\_s some shocking secret.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. After running out of gas on the way to the hospital for an emergency, I decided it was \_\_\_\_ to keep the tank full at all times.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. The Monahans are famous in town for their \_\_\_\_ ways. They have gone to the same church, eaten in the same restaurants, and read the same newspaper for three generations.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. The mugger's victim made a(n) \_\_\_\_ identification of her attacker from a photo. However, she said she would have to see him in person to be sure.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 11. The young mother was still giving her toddler only milk. The doctor explained that it was time for her to \_\_\_\_ the child's diet with solid food.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12. I like our women's group because of its \_\_\_\_\_. Among the black, Hispanic and white members are grandmothers, young mothers, and young single women.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. My brother expressed \_\_\_\_ for having stolen my slice of chocolate pie, but I think he was just trying to avoid getting into trouble with Dad.

(Continues on next page)



## PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- \_\_\_\_ 14. A central *doctrine* of Native American religions is respect for all living things.
- \_\_\_\_ 15. After being the *recipient* of seven speeding tickets in one month, Marylee lost her license.
- \_\_\_\_ 16. Whenever my brother makes a mistake, he blames someone else. He loves being the *scapegoat*.
- \_\_\_\_ 17. Dad got Jen to the house for her surprise party on the *pretense* that she had left a jacket there.
- \_\_\_\_ 18. Owen bragged that when he got rich, he would buy his mother the most *moderate* diamond necklace in town. He wanted her to have the best.
- \_\_\_\_ 19. I'm a little angry at our neighbor Henry. I told him to take just a few tomatoes from our garden, not to *bestow* all the ripe ones.

## PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example:   b   **absurd**

- |                           |               |               |               |
|---------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| ____ 20. <b>deter</b>     | a. lively     | b. ridiculous | c. sensible   |
| ____ 21. <b>prominent</b> | a. encourage  | b. prevent    | c. admit      |
| ____ 22. <b>donor</b>     | a. surprising | b. hidden     | c. noticeable |
|                           | a. giver      | b. receiver   | c. manager    |

## PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example:   c   **absurd**

- |                             |               |                |             |
|-----------------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------|
| ____ 23. <b>superficial</b> | a. lively     | b. ridiculous  | c. sensible |
| ____ 24. <b>anonymous</b>   | a. shallow    | b. lengthy     | c. deep     |
| ____ 25. <b>prolong</b>     | a. identified | b. threatening | c. nameless |
|                             | a. lengthen   | b. shorten     | c. force    |

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_ × 4 = \_\_\_\_\_ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

## UNIT TWO: Test 3

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

- \_\_\_\_ 1. CONTRARY : SIMILAR ::  
a. confusing : clear  
b. conflicting : clashing  
c. opposite : different  
d. heated : argument
- \_\_\_\_ 2. DISCLOSE : CONCEAL ::  
a. close : shut  
b. know : remember  
c. continue : stop  
d. discover : explore
- \_\_\_\_ 3. SCAPEGOAT : BLAME ::  
a. movie star : fame  
b. bird : robin  
c. aunt : cousin  
d. soldier : sailor
- \_\_\_\_ 4. SUPERFICIAL : MAKEUP ::  
a. healthful : sugar  
b. welcome : illness  
c. deep : ocean  
d. fatal : twisted ankle
- \_\_\_\_ 5. COMPENSATE : PAYCHECK ::  
a. recognize : sale  
b. reward : tax  
c. envelope : letter  
d. punish : fine
- \_\_\_\_ 6. CONCEIVE : IDEA ::  
a. melt : mountain  
b. paint : picture  
c. build : hole  
d. drip : ship
- \_\_\_\_ 7. DIVERSITY : VARIETY ::  
a. place : location  
b. similarity : twins  
c. cause : effect  
d. weight : height
- \_\_\_\_ 8. VERIFY : DISPROVE ::  
a. surrender : resist  
b. select : know  
c. lose : compete  
d. explore : find
- \_\_\_\_ 9. CHRONOLOGICAL : TIME ::  
a. spatial : place  
b. geological : flowers  
c. geographical : outer space  
d. alphabetical : news
- \_\_\_\_ 10. OPTIMIST : HOPE ::  
a. drawing : photo  
b. tree : branches  
c. smile : grin  
d. night : day

(Continues on next page)

\_\_\_ 11. PROLONG : LENGTHEN ::

- a. recommend : suggest
- c. walk : speak

- b. protect : harm
- d. provide : supplies

\_\_\_ 12. REMORSE : WRONGDOING ::

- a. affection : hate
- c. joy : sin

- b. confusion : clarity
- d. satisfaction : achievement

\_\_\_ 13. ACUTE : MILD ::

- a. delicious : taste
- c. tall : height

- b. new : expensive
- d. violent : peaceful

\_\_\_ 14. DONOR : GIVE ::

- a. player : stay
- c. thief : steal

- b. child : remain
- d. musician : lead

\_\_\_ 15. ANONYMOUS : NAME ::

- a. funny : humor
- c. tall : height

- b. strong : health
- d. poor : money

\_\_\_ 16. PRUDENT : WISE ::

- a. vain : modest
- c. strong : weights

- b. pretty : attractive
- d. serious : joking

\_\_\_ 17. ADHERE : GLUE ::

- a. whiten : bleach
- c. polish : silver

- b. sharpen : pencil
- d. boil : ice

\_\_\_ 18. AFFLUENT : BILLIONAIRE ::

- a. healthy : invalid
- c. childless : parent

- b. generous : miser
- d. creative : composer

\_\_\_ 19. ALIENATE : UNITE ::

- a. divorce : marry
- c. learn : study

- b. join : friendly
- d. travel : depart

\_\_\_ 20. CONTEMPT : RESPECT ::

- a. sympathy : understanding
- c. treason : loyalty

- b. anger : annoyance
- d. envy : jealousy

*Score* (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_  $\times 5 =$  \_\_\_\_\_ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# UNIT TWO: Test 4 (Word Parts)

## PART A

Listed in the left-hand column below are ten common word parts, followed by words in which the parts are used. In each blank, write in the letter of the correct definition on the right.

| Word Parts                 | Examples                | Definitions                   |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| ____ 1. <b>anti-</b>       | antifreeze, antiwar     | a. Against, acting against    |
| ____ 2. <b>bi-</b>         | bicycle, bigamist       | b. Without                    |
| ____ 3. <b>en-, em-</b>    | embrace, enter          | c. Look, watch                |
| ____ 4. <b>graph, gram</b> | autograph, diagram      | d. Something written or drawn |
| ____ 5. <b>inter-</b>      | interpreter, interstate | e. Under, below               |
| ____ 6. <b>-less</b>       | homeless, loveless      | f. Sound, speech              |
| ____ 7. <b>phon</b>        | telephone, saxophone    | g. After                      |
| ____ 8. <b>post-</b>       | postpone, postscript    | h. Two                        |
| ____ 9. <b>spect</b>       | inspecting, spectator   | i. Between, among             |
| ____ 10. <b>sub-</b>       | subway, submarine       | j. Into, in                   |

## PART B

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Not every word part will be used.

|                 |                |                 |                 |                  |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| a. <b>anti-</b> | b. <b>bi-</b>  | c. <b>en-</b>   | d. <b>graph</b> | e. <b>inter-</b> |
| f. <b>-less</b> | g. <b>phon</b> | h. <b>post-</b> | i. <b>spect</b> | j. <b>sub-</b>   |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 11. "P. S." at the end of a note or letter stands for ( . . . *script*) \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12. Our fifth-grade teacher, who tried to teach us good grooming, (*in* . . . *ed*) \_\_\_\_ our fingernails every Monday morning.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. In Moscow, taking a ( . . . *way*) \_\_\_\_ is a pleasant experience. The underground stations have marble floors, stained glass, and statues.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 14. The flying squirrel is actually (*wing* . . . ) \_\_\_\_\_. It "flies" by spreading folds of skin as it glides short distances.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 15. Zulu tribesmen are not allowed to ( . . . *act*) \_\_\_\_ directly with their mothers-in-law but may communicate with them only through another person.

(Continues on next page)

## PART C

Use your knowledge of word parts to determine the meaning of the **boldfaced** words. On the answer line, write the letter of each meaning.

- \_\_\_\_ 16. Drugs **enslave** people.  
a. arouse against slavery      b. put into slavery      c. come after slavery
- \_\_\_\_ 17. My sister is learning **phonics** in her reading class.  
a. the study of speech sounds      b. the study of letters      c. the study of grammar
- \_\_\_\_ 18. While my grandfather was in Europe, he sent my grandmother **aerograms**.  
a. tape-recorded messages      b. airmail gifts      c. airmail letters
- \_\_\_\_ 19. The army experimented with several **antitank** weapons.  
a. with tanks      b. against tanks      c. in place of tanks
- \_\_\_\_ 20. Twenty dollars seems a lot of money for a subscription to a magazine that is published **bimonthly**.  
a. every month      b. every two months      c. every three months

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_  $\times 5 =$  \_\_\_\_\_ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# Unit Three

## Chapter 13

accessible  
awe  
cite  
compatible  
exempt

prevail  
propel  
rational  
retort  
retrieve

## Chapter 14

dubious  
ecstatic  
encounter  
evolve  
fallacy

fictitious  
gullible  
liable  
miserly  
pessimist

## Chapter 15

elapse  
evasive  
fluent  
futile  
harass

infer  
lethal  
obsession  
ordeal  
persistent

## Chapter 16

convey  
delusion  
devise  
savor  
stimulate

subtle  
unique  
universal  
versatile  
vivid

## Chapter 17

defer  
endeavor  
equate  
impose  
indignant

inevitable  
malicious  
option  
passive  
patron

## Chapter 18

con-  
dict  
dis-  
micro-  
ped

script, scribe  
-ship  
tele-  
trans-  
tri-

## UNIT THREE: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- |                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| ___ 1. <b>cite</b>        | a) repeat    b) mention in support    c) look for    d) read                                     |
| ___ 2. <b>rational</b>    | a) limited    b) of poor quality    c) logical    d) patriotic                                   |
| ___ 3. <b>retort</b>      | a) great respect    b) sharp reply    c) false idea    d) court order                            |
| ___ 4. <b>exempt</b>      | a) needed badly    b) attacked    c) unconcerned    d) free of a duty                            |
| ___ 5. <b>propel</b>      | a) discourage    b) attract    c) push    d) reject  |
| ___ 6. <b>accessible</b>  | a) easily reached    b) itchy    c) difficult    d) folded                                       |
| ___ 7. <b>prevail</b>     | a) climb    b) win out    c) lose    d) enroll early   |
| ___ 8. <b>compatible</b>  | a) capable    b) able to get along well    c) proud    d) friendly                               |
| ___ 9. <b>awe</b>         | a) jealousy    b) great respect    c) pride    d) great courage                                  |
| ___ 10. <b>retrieve</b>   | a) get back    b) lose    c) distribute    d) announce   |
| ___ 11. <b>fallacy</b>    | a) fact    b) theory    c) false idea    d) suggestion   |
| ___ 12. <b>miserly</b>    | a) bored    b) thoughtful    c) thorough    d) stingy  |
| ___ 13. <b>ecstatic</b>   | a) unmoving    b) joyful    c) hungry    d) powerful   |
| ___ 14. <b>evolve</b>     | a) turn around    b) change gradually    c) take one's place<br>d) think about                   |
| ___ 15. <b>liable</b>     | a) famous    b) likely    c) responsible    d) dangerous   |
| ___ 16. <b>fictitious</b> | a) truthful    b) likely    c) mindful    d) imaginary   |
| ___ 17. <b>pessimist</b>  | a) courageous person    b) one with a hopeless view    c) speaker<br>d) politician               |
| ___ 18. <b>cautious</b>   | a) doubtful    b) weak    c) small    d) lacking confidence                                      |
| ___ 19. <b>encounter</b>  | a) add up    b) meet    c) falsify    d) confess   |
| ___ 20. <b>gullible</b>   | a) needy    b) easily fooled    c) shy    d) bad tempered  |
| ___ 21. <b>obsession</b>  | a) possession    b) something pleasant<br>c) something one is overly concerned about    d) guilt |
| ___ 22. <b>evasive</b>    | a) talkative    b) deliberately unclear    c) friendly    d) overly forceful                     |
| ___ 23. <b>harass</b>     | a) compliment    b) bother    c) stock up    d) encourage  |
| ___ 24. <b>fluent</b>     | a) speaking smoothly    b) full    c) overflowing    d) polluted                                 |
| ___ 25. <b>elapse</b>     | a) flow    b) pass by    c) measure    d) record   |

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_ 26. **lethal**                    a) sweet smelling    b) ancient    c) deadly    d) healthy
- \_\_\_ 27. **ordeal**                    a) change    b) painful experience    c) good time    d) office
- \_\_\_ 28. **futile**                    a) without prejudice    b) useless    c) old-fashioned    d) kind
- \_\_\_ 29. **infer**                    a) offer    b) conclude    c) reject    d) answer
- \_\_\_ 30. **persistent**                    a) not brave    b) rude    c) stubbornly continuing    d) bad-smelling
- \_\_\_ 31. **unique**                    a) common    b) pure    c) one of a kind    d) well-known
- \_\_\_ 32. **delusion**                    a) escape    b) announcement    c) false belief    d) example
- \_\_\_ 33. **savor**                    a) enjoy    b) disapprove    c) dread    d) approve
- \_\_\_ 34. **vivid**                    a) brightly colored    b) loud    c) large    d) very talkative
- \_\_\_ 35. **subtle**                    a) early    b) direct    c) not obvious    d) surprising
- \_\_\_ 36. **devise**                    a) steal    b) escape    c) think up    d) redo
- \_\_\_ 37. **universal**                    a) doubting    b) easily understood    c) including everyone    d) local
- \_\_\_ 38. **stimulate**                    a) arouse    b) anger    c) make tired    d) confuse
- \_\_\_ 39. **versatile**                    a) rich    b) unclear    c) lucky    d) able to do many things well
- \_\_\_ 40. **convey**                    a) communicate    b) allow    c) invent    d) approve
- \_\_\_ 41. **inevitable**                    a) unavoidable    b) dangerous    c) spiteful    d) doubtful
- \_\_\_ 42. **equate**                    a) adjust    b) consider equal    c) attack    d) overcome
- \_\_\_ 43. **passive**                    a) not active but acted upon    b) joyful    c) quiet    d) moody
- \_\_\_ 44. **patron**                    a) father    b) enemy    c) steady customer    d) one with a hopeless view
- \_\_\_ 45. **defer**                    a) entertain    b) intrude    c) yield    d) annoy
- \_\_\_ 46. **option**                    a) problem    b) requirement    c) attitude    d) choice
- \_\_\_ 47. **indignant**                    a) impressed    b) angry    c) curious    d) afraid
- \_\_\_ 48. **endeavor**                    a) meet    b) state    c) try    d) avoid
- \_\_\_ 49. **impose on**                    a) arrest    b) confuse    c) disguise as    d) take advantage of
- \_\_\_ 50. **malicious**                    a) bright    b) mean    c) sweet    d) clever

|   |
|---|
| <b>SCORE:</b> (Number correct) _____ $\times 2 =$ _____ % |
|---|



# CHAPTER 13

accessible  
awe  
cite  
compatible  
exempt

prevail  
propel  
rational  
retort  
retrieve

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **accessible**  
/ək'sesəbl/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ Accessible means

- The department store was not **accessible** from her side of the road, so Kristin looked ahead for a U-turn.
  - We always hung the candy canes on the Christmas tree's highest branches, where they weren't **accessible** to the younger children.
- a. good to look at.                      b. within reach.                      c. desirable.

- 2 **awe**  
/ɔ:/  
-noun

\_\_\_ Awe means

- Frank and Donna have different types of idols. Although Frank greatly admires Michael Jordan, Donna is filled with **awe** for Mother Teresa.
  - Sid is in **awe** of his gymnastics coach, whom he considers the greatest man he knows.
- a. anger.                      b. respect.                      c. hope.

- 3 **cite**  
/saɪt/  
-verb

\_\_\_ Cite means

- Jeff was embarrassed but pleased when the teacher **cited** his essay as an example of good writing.
  - Tired of picking up after her sister, Janet **cited** examples of her sloppiness: "stacks of papers, piles of dirty clothes, and unwashed dishes."
- a. to forget.                      b. to mention.                      c. to ignore.

- 4 **compatible**  
/kəm'pætəbl/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ Compatible means

- My girlfriend and I weren't very **compatible**; whenever she wasn't angry with me, I was angry with her.
  - Some sweet and salty foods are **compatible**: for example, chocolate-covered pretzels are yummy.
- a. well-known.                      b. healthy.                      c. in agreement.

- 5 **exempt**  
/ɪg'zempt/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ Exempt means

- Since he had never been spanked, my little brother thought he was **exempt** from punishment — until he wrote on the walls in ink.
  - Students with A averages were **exempt** from final exams, so the top three students went to the shore while the rest of us sweated it out on exam day.
- a. excused.                      b. in fear.                      c. hiding.

- 6 **prevail**  
/pri'veɪl/  
-verb

\_\_\_ Prevail means

- Most Hollywood movies have a happy ending: good **prevails** over evil.
  - Although Kennedy **prevailed** over Nixon in 1960, eight years later Nixon won the presidency.
- a. to win.                      b. to watch.                      c. to lose.

7 **propel**  
/prəʊ'pel/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Propel* means

- My brother gave me a shove, which **propelled** me into the lake fully clothed.
  - When the wind failed to **propel** the boat, we lowered the sails and turned on the motor.
- a. to support.                      b. to move forward.                      c. to raise.

8 **rational**  
/ræʃənəl/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Rational* means

- Mr. Tibbs isn't **rational**; in addition to believing he came from another planet, he does crazy things like shoveling snow in his pajamas.
  - The belief that breaking a mirror brings seven years of bad luck isn't **rational**. The only bad luck it could really bring is stepping on a sharp piece of broken glass.
- a. helpful.                      b. kind.                      c. reasonable.

9 **retort**  
/rɪ'tɔ:t/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Retort* means

- Sue, who is slender, boasted, "Thin is in." So Pat, who is heavy, gave this **retort**: "Well, fat is where it's at."
  - When Shelley's balding boyfriend made fun of her new perm, her **retort** was, "Jealous?"
- a. a wish.                      b. an answer.                      c. a fact.

10 **retrieve**  
/rɪ'tri:v/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Retrieve* means

- My dog Floyd refuses to **retrieve** a thrown Frisbee. Instead of running to bring it back, he only tilts his head and gives me a questioning look.
  - I can't **retrieve** my sweater from the library until tomorrow, since the library had closed by the time I realized the sweater was missing.
- a. to remember.                      b. to touch.                      c. to get back.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Reasonable; logical
2. \_\_\_\_\_ To mention in support of a point
3. \_\_\_\_\_ A sharp or clever reply
4. \_\_\_\_\_ To provide the force that moves something; to move something forward
5. \_\_\_\_\_ Easily reached or entered
6. \_\_\_\_\_ To get (something) back
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Able to get along well together; combining well
8. \_\_\_\_\_ To win out; triumph
9. \_\_\_\_\_ Great respect mixed with wonder and fear
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Free from some unpleasant duty or situation

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|                      |                  |                    |                      |                    |
|----------------------|------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| a. <b>accessible</b> | b. <b>awe</b>    | c. <b>cite</b>     | d. <b>compatible</b> | e. <b>exempt</b>   |
| f. <b>prevail</b>    | g. <b>propel</b> | h. <b>rational</b> | i. <b>retort</b>     | j. <b>retrieve</b> |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. When I go bowling with Joan, she usually wins, but I always \_\_\_\_ in Scrabble.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Jet engines \_\_\_\_ a plane forward.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. I ran back to the ladies' room to \_\_\_\_ my purse, but someone had already taken it.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. In my family, a person is \_\_\_\_ from household chores on his or her birthday.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. The cabinet above the refrigerator was \_\_\_\_ to Janet but not to her roommate Mieke, who was much shorter.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. The general's uniform and medals filled Scott with \_\_\_\_\_. However, Marla, who knew the general personally, felt only disrespect for him.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. My father thinks everything combines well with peanut butter. He even thinks peanut butter and onions are \_\_\_\_ in a sandwich.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. When Bridget writes up her experiment, she will \_\_\_\_ similar studies by other researchers, to show that her results match theirs.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Some people don't think in a(n) \_\_\_\_ way. Their thoughts are governed by emotion, not reason.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. There are at least two versions of the joke in which a customer complains that a fly is in his soup. The waiter's \_\_\_\_ is either "That's okay — there's no extra charge" or "Don't worry — he won't drink much."

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. Tony was in \_\_\_\_ of his athletic friend Ben, who seemed to \_\_\_\_ in any contest of strength or speed.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. The speaker told his high school audience, "I can \_\_\_\_ dozens of cases of adults who mistakenly thought they were \_\_\_\_ from the harm of cocaine. They all eventually lost their jobs and alienated<sup>o</sup> their families."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. Keith and Sara's matchmaking friends were so sure they'd be \_\_\_\_ that they tried everything to \_\_\_\_ the two into each other's arms.

\_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. The prudent° and \_\_\_\_\_ thing to do is to ask Michael to return your  
\_\_\_\_\_ sweater before you sneak into his room to \_\_\_\_\_ it behind his back.

\_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. When I complained to the landlord that the kitchen shelves were so  
\_\_\_\_\_ high they were \_\_\_\_\_ only by ladder, his \_\_\_\_\_ was, “So get a ladder!”

### ► **Final Check: Our Headstrong Baby**

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Before our child was born, we truly believed we would be (1)\_\_\_\_\_ from many of the restrictions of our friends who were parents. Being novices° at parenthood, we were sure a baby and a nicely decorated home could be (2)\_\_\_\_\_. We thought we could just explain to the baby in a calm, (3)\_\_\_\_\_ manner that certain objects in the house were not to be touched. But now we are parents, and our illusions° about babies are gone. Now we are in (4)\_\_\_\_\_ of a tiny infant’s amazing abilities. We’ve learned that when an adult and a baby disagree, the baby will almost always (5)\_\_\_\_\_. We’ve learned, too, that a child who can’t even crawl can somehow (6)\_\_\_\_\_ its little body over to an object that attracts it. It took us a while to admit defeat — we could (7)\_\_\_\_\_ examples of vases broken and books chewed into pulp. But we finally gave up and realized it was up to us, not the baby, to avert° daily destruction. We look at our formerly attractive house now and see that every surface which is (8)\_\_\_\_\_ to the baby has been cleared of everything but toys. So now, when our childless friends laugh at us as we (9)\_\_\_\_\_ our belongings from the uppermost shelves of the house, this is our (10)\_\_\_\_\_: “We’ll listen to you when you have a kid of your own.”

|               |                         |                         |
|---------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>Scores</i> | Sentence Check 1 _____% | Sentence Check 2 _____% |
|               | Final Check _____%      |                         |

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 14

dubious  
ecstatic  
encounter  
evolve  
fallacy

fictitious  
gullible  
liable  
miserly  
pessimist

## Ten Words in Context

Circle the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **dubious**  
/djuːbjəs/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Dubious* means

- Aretha lacked confidence in her math ability. Even after a long tutoring session, she was **dubious** about her ability to pass the geometry exam.
- Matt was **dubious** about graduate school as preparation for a career in clothing design. He felt work experience might be better.

a. certain.                      b. unsure.                      c. happy.

- 2 **ecstatic**  
/ɪk'stætɪk/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Ecstatic* means

- I wouldn't be just glad if I won the five-million-dollar lottery; I'd be absolutely **ecstatic**.
- The smallest thing, like an ice cream cone on a hot day, a train ride, or a ladybug in the grass, can make a child **ecstatic**.

a. active.                      b. patient.                      c. full of joy.

- 3 **encounter**  
/ɪn'kaʊntə(r)/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Encounter* means

- I never expected to **encounter** anyone I knew at the crowded concert, but my friend Jeff sat just two rows in front of me.
- I had a strange dream in which I **encountered** my old boyfriend while I was on my honeymoon.

a. to avoid.                      b. to run into.                      c. to go with.

- 4 **evolve**  
/ɪ'vɒlv/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Evolve* means

- The women's club began as an informal get-together and then **evolved** into an educational and support group.
- How did the plan for a block party **evolve** into a citywide celebration?

a. to grow gradually.                      b. to fall apart.                      c. to shrink.

- 5 **fallacy**  
/'fæləsi/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Fallacy* means

- It is a **fallacy** for people to think that they can drink and still manage to drive safely.
- To opponents of nuclear energy, the idea that nuclear power plants are safe for humans is a **fallacy**.

a. a useful idea.                      b. an error.                      c. a goal.

- 6 **fictitious**  
/'fɪktɪʃəs/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Fictitious* means

- The characters in novels are usually totally **fictitious**, but some are based on real people.
- Violence in TV movies may frighten very young children, who have not learned the difference between true and **fictitious** events.

a. unreal.                      b. future.                      c. active.

- 7 **gullible**  
/'gʌləbl/  
-adjective
- \_\_\_ *Gullible* means
- Candace is so **gullible** that she believed me when I told her the White House is really yellow.
  - You might think I'm **gullible** enough to fall for that old line, but you can't fool me that easily.
- a. suspicious.                      b. mean.                      c. easily fooled.
- 8 **liable**  
/'laɪəbl/  
-adjective
- \_\_\_ *Liable* means
- If you lie to me once, I will think you're **liable** to lie to me again.
  - I'm **liable** to start overeating again if I let myself have even one candy bar, cupcake, or cookie, so I'm careful not to give in even for a moment.
- a. likely.                      b. unable.                      c. unlikely.
- 9 **miserly**  
/'maɪzəli/  
-adjective
- \_\_\_ *Miserly* means
- In *A Christmas Carol*, Scrooge at first hated to spend money, but he later regretted his **miserly** ways.
  - My rich uncle was so **miserly** that he never gave money to charity.
- a. lazy.                      b. stingy.                      c. bossy.
- 10 **pessimist**  
/'pesɪmɪst/  
-noun
- \_\_\_ *Pessimist* means
- A **pessimist** can see a bad side to even the best situation.
  - My family is very balanced: my father sees the best in everything, but my mother is usually a **pessimist**.
- a. a pest.                      b. one who expects the worst.                      c. one who is wise.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Imaginary; made-up
2. \_\_\_\_\_ To change gradually; develop
3. \_\_\_\_\_ To meet, especially unexpectedly
4. \_\_\_\_\_ In a state of great joy; overjoyed
5. \_\_\_\_\_ Likely
6. \_\_\_\_\_ A person who tends to see the bad side of things
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Doubtful
8. \_\_\_\_\_ Stingy and greedy
9. \_\_\_\_\_ A mistaken idea
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Easily fooled

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

**a. dubious****b. ecstatic****c. encounter****d. evolve****e. fallacy****f. fictitious****g. gullible****h. liable****i. miserly****j. pessimist**

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Our grandmother is so \_\_\_\_ that all she ever gives us for Christmas is a card.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. If you tease the dog too much, you're \_\_\_\_ to get bitten.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Many children have \_\_\_\_ friends — people or animals who exist only in their imaginations.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. I am \_\_\_\_ about Andrew's ability to do the job alone, but I am willing to give him a try.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. As I stepped into the garage, I \_\_\_\_ (e)d a surprise visitor — a raccoon.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. "I'm \_\_\_\_," said Christine on the day of her graduation. "I wasn't this happy even on my wedding day."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Don't be such a(n) \_\_\_\_\_. Just because you did poorly on the midterm doesn't mean you won't pass the course.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. It is a(n) \_\_\_\_ that reading without good light ruins your sight. Actually, reading in dim light does not harm your vision at all.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Surprising Allen on his birthday was easy. He's so \_\_\_\_ that we knew he'd believe whatever story we told him.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Interest in the environment has \_\_\_\_ (e)d from a simple love of nature into a troubled awareness that we can destroy our world.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. When my sister visited California, she \_\_\_\_ (e)d Denzel Washington in a department store. Despite feelings of awe°, she managed to get up enough nerve to get his autograph, and she has been \_\_\_\_ ever since.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. Angel is so \_\_\_\_ that her friends often tell her totally \_\_\_\_ stories and then tease her about believing them.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. A \_\_\_\_ person is \_\_\_\_ to end up with lots of money and few friends.
- \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. An extreme \_\_\_\_\_ believes that bad luck can't be escaped and that it is a \_\_\_\_\_ to expect good luck. If such a person were the recipient° of a million dollars, he or she would complain about the taxes.

\_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. At first I was \_\_\_\_\_ about the prospects° of our school's basketball team; I did not think that they would win even one game. But as the season progressed, the team surpassed° all my expectations and \_\_\_\_\_(e)d into championship material.

### ► *Final Check: Mr. Perfect?*

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Kathy was (1) \_\_\_\_\_ as she told me that she had (2) \_\_\_\_\_ (e)d the “perfect man,” as she called him. But I was (3) \_\_\_\_\_ right from the start. Contrary° to Kathy's view, my opinion is that “perfection” is a(n) (4) \_\_\_\_\_ — I've never met anyone who was perfect. I must admit that, because of my own bad luck in dating, I am (5) \_\_\_\_\_ to be more of a (6) \_\_\_\_\_ than most on this subject. I dated one guy who was so (7) \_\_\_\_\_ that, when we went to the movies, we had to stay in the theater after the film had ended so he could search under the seats for dropped coins. Another was addicted to sausages. He ate sausages for breakfast, lunch, and dinner. His strange eating habits alienated° me, and our relationship quickly (8) \_\_\_\_\_ (e)d from bad to “worst.” Then there were all those fellows who couldn't quite tell the truth. They disclosed° so many (9) \_\_\_\_\_ details about their lives that they should have been novelists. For example, they told me they were in college (they weren't), they had jobs (they didn't), and they had gotten perfect scores on their SATs (they hadn't). So you can see why I'm apprehensive° about encouraging Kathy, who is so (10) \_\_\_\_\_ that she believes anything anyone says. I can't wait to meet Mr. Perfect. He's probably either a liar or a lunatic. And I'm not sure which is worse.

|        |                          |                          |
|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Scores | Sentence Check 1 _____ % | Sentence Check 2 _____ % |
|        | Final Check _____ %      |                          |

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



# CHAPTER 15

elapse  
evasive  
fluent  
futile  
harass

infer  
lethal  
obsession  
ordeal  
persistent

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **elapse**  
/ɪˈlæps/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Elapse* means
  - When I'm busy with work I enjoy, the hours seem to **elapse** quickly.
  - Although four years had **elapsed** since I last saw Marian, we talked as if we'd never parted.

a. to develop.                      b. to go back.                      c. to go by.
- 2 **evasive**  
/ɪˈveɪsɪv/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Evasive* means
  - The Rothmans worried that their son was hiding something when he became **evasive** about where he had been and what he'd been doing.
  - We didn't want anyone at school to know our father was in the hospital, so we were **evasive** about him, saying only, "He has to be away for a while."

a. truthful.                      b. indefinite.                      c. detailed.
- 3 **fluent**  
/ˈfluːənt/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Fluent* means
  - To work in a foreign country, it helps to be **fluent** in its language.
  - Jenna wanted to hear what was wrong with her car in simple, everyday words. She was not **fluent** in the language of auto mechanics.

a. able to remember.                      b. able to teach.                      c. able to express oneself.
- 4 **futile**  
/ˈfjuːtaɪl/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Futile* means
  - My best friend is so stubborn that once he has made a decision, it is **futile** to try to change his mind.
  - I'm convinced that washing machines eat socks, so it is **futile** to try to find matching pairs in a load of clean laundry.

a. hopeless.                      b. easy.                      c. useful.
- 5 **harass**  
/ˈhærəs/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Harass* means
  - A few students in the cafeteria like to **harass** everyone else by frequently clinking their silverware and stamping their feet.
  - Sometimes it doesn't help to **harass** people about quitting smoking. Bothering them all the time may make them resist quitting.

a. to injure.                      b. to annoy.                      c. to please.
- 6 **infer**  
/ɪnˈfɜː(r)/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Infer* means
  - The fact that the old man left his fortune to strangers led us to **infer** he was not fond of his children.
  - Since you went hiking on Super Bowl Sunday, I **inferred** that you were not a football fan.

a. to conclude.                      b. to forget.                      c. to conceal.

**7 lethal**

/'li:θəl/

-adjective

\_\_\_ *Lethal* means

- My father is not alive today because of a **lethal** combination of driving and drinking.
- Jake is so good at karate that his hands are **lethal** weapons. Because he realizes he could kill somebody, he wouldn't use karate lightly.

a. rare.                                      b. deadly.                                      c. hopeful.

**8 obsession**

/əb'sefən/

-noun

\_\_\_ *Obsession* means

- Psychologists help people troubled by **obsessions** to gain control over their thinking, so they are not bothered by the same thoughts over and over.
- Going to garage sales was at first just a hobby. But bargain-hunting has become such an **obsession** that I can't seem to stop going to them.

a. a helpful habit.                                      b. a possession.                                      c. a constant thought.

**9 ordeal**

/ɔ:'di:l/

-noun

\_\_\_ *Ordeal* means

- Even if you are in good physical condition, running cross-country is an **ordeal**.
- Hannah came out of the difficult three-hour test, sighed, and said, "What an **ordeal**. I'm worn out."

a. a welcome event.                                      b. a sure success.                                      c. a difficult challenge.

**10 persistent**

/pə'sistənt/

-adjective

\_\_\_ *Persistent* means

- At first Tony wouldn't go out with Lola, but she was **persistent** in asking him. Now they're engaged.
- I am a very **persistent** salesman. I work with customers for as long as it takes for them to buy something.

a. stubborn.                                      b. useless.                                      c. late.

**Matching Words with Definitions**

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ To draw a conclusion from evidence
2. \_\_\_\_\_ An idea or feeling, often unreasonable, which completely fills someone's mind
3. \_\_\_\_\_ A very difficult or painful experience
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Deliberately unclear
5. \_\_\_\_\_ Useless; unable to succeed
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Able to cause death; deadly
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Refusing to quit; stubbornly continuing
8. \_\_\_\_\_ To pass or slip by (usually said of time)
9. \_\_\_\_\_ Able to express oneself with skill and ease
10. \_\_\_\_\_ To constantly irritate or disturb; bother

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|                  |                   |                     |                  |                      |
|------------------|-------------------|---------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| a. <b>elapse</b> | b. <b>evasive</b> | c. <b>fluent</b>    | d. <b>futile</b> | e. <b>harass</b>     |
| f. <b>infer</b>  | g. <b>lethal</b>  | h. <b>obsession</b> | i. <b>ordeal</b> | j. <b>persistent</b> |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Roger knew a few Chinese phrases, but he was not \_\_\_\_ enough in Chinese to carry on a conversation.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Photographers \_\_\_\_ (e)d the movie star, photographing her even on a private beach.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. When I'm on a diet, eating pizza becomes an \_\_\_\_ for me.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Reporters tried to pin the president down on his plan to rescue the hostages, but he always gave a(n) \_\_\_\_ answer.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. After ten seconds \_\_\_\_, a bell rings, and the game-show host reads the next question.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Selling drugs can be a(n) \_\_\_\_ occupation — there is almost one drug-related murder a day in Philadelphia alone.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Going to the veterinarian is a real \_\_\_\_ for our dog, who begins to shiver in fear at the sight of the vet's office.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. It is \_\_\_\_ to try to have a conversation with Manny when a football game is on television because his eyes are glued to the set.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Carlos had to work full-time to support his family, but he still earned his college degree by being \_\_\_\_ in his studies even when he was busy or tired.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. It was easy for the teacher to \_\_\_\_ that one of the students had copied the other's paper — both had the same wording in several paragraphs.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. Wild mushrooms were an \_\_\_\_ of my aunt, who picked and ate them whenever possible. Unfortunately, her abnormal interest proved \_\_\_\_, for she died after a meal of poisonous creamed mushrooms on toast.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. The student hesitated and then gave a vague answer. "From your \_\_\_\_ answer," said the teacher, "I \_\_\_\_ that you haven't studied the chapter. In the future, maybe you could put a few minutes of homework on your daily agenda°."

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. Five days \_\_\_\_ (e)d before the forest fire was put out. It was an especially  
\_\_\_\_\_ difficult \_\_\_\_ for the firefighters, who had to get by on very little sleep.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. You must be \_\_\_\_ in learning a language if you wish to become \_\_\_\_ in  
\_\_\_\_\_ it.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. Cats on my street have learned they can safely \_\_\_\_ the dog chained in my  
\_\_\_\_\_ neighbor's yard. And they derive° much pleasure from doing so. The poor  
dog, however, hasn't seemed to learn that it is \_\_\_\_ to threaten the cats.

### ► Final Check: A Narrow Escape

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

“They’re going to kidnap and kill us. They’re going to kidnap and kill us.” The gruesome° thought had become an (1) \_\_\_\_\_ — I could think of nothing else. When Craig and I had hopped into the truck to hitch a ride toward Frankfurt, Germany, the two truck drivers were very friendly. Although we were not (2) \_\_\_\_\_ in their language — we couldn’t even figure out what language they were speaking, but we knew it wasn’t German — they spoke a little English. So we could (3) \_\_\_\_\_ from their words and motions that they would take us to Frankfurt after they delivered a package. But they drove around for such a long time that we began to be dubious° they really were making a delivery. As the hours (4) \_\_\_\_\_ (e)d, we became worried. Our worry turned to fear as we realized the men were arguing, and it seemed to be about *us*. Occasionally the driver would ask us a question, like “Your parents rich Americans?” or “You their only child?” Craig and I began asking to be let out so we could get another ride. The men apologized for the delay and were (5) \_\_\_\_\_ in repeating their promise to get us to Frankfurt “very soon.” But they became more and more (6) \_\_\_\_\_ about exactly when “very soon” would be. Although it was dark and we had no idea where we were, we decided we had to get out of that truck, so we demanded to be dropped off. Instead, they drove to an empty warehouse in the middle of nowhere. The driver showed us a long knife and said, “You give us your parents’ address.” That’s when I knew we were being kidnapped. With the truck finally stopped, I grabbed the door handle and tried to get out. But my efforts were (7) \_\_\_\_\_; the door was locked. Knowing the driver had a (8) \_\_\_\_\_ weapon scared me badly, but trying to sound braver than I felt, I shouted, “Let us out NOW!” Craig joined me in shouting at the men. Suddenly they began arguing in their own language again; the second man seemed to be (9) \_\_\_\_\_ ing the driver to do something. Finally the driver threw up his hands in disgust. The second man unlocked the door, opened it, and shouted “YOU OUT NOW.” He didn’t have to say it twice. We flew out of that truck and eventually found our way to a town. We could hardly believe that our (10) \_\_\_\_\_ was over and we were safe.

|        |                          |                          |
|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Scores | Sentence Check 1 _____ % | Sentence Check 2 _____ % |
|        | Final Check _____ %      |                          |

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 16

convey  
delusion  
devise  
savor  
stimulate

subtle  
unique  
universal  
versatile  
vivid

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **convey**  
/kən'vei/  
-verb

\_\_\_ Convey means

- Using sign language, chimpanzees can **convey** such ideas as "Candy sweet" and "Give me hug."
  - On my parents' twenty-fifth wedding anniversary, I sent a telegram to **convey** my congratulations and love.
- a. to think of.                      b. to prevent.                      c. to communicate.

2 **delusion**  
/di'lu:ʒən/  
-noun

\_\_\_ Delusion means

- Alex clings to the **delusion** of being in total control even when drunk. In reality, he then lacks both judgment and muscle control.
  - Quincy holds the **delusion** that money is everything. Sadly, in seeking financial success, he neglects what is truly important, such as family and friends.
- a. a pleasure.                      b. a misbelief.                      c. an action.

3 **devise**  
/di'vaɪz/  
-verb

\_\_\_ Devise means

- In the 1880s an American woman **devised** a machine that sprayed dinnerware with hot, soapy water — the first automatic dishwasher.
  - The police had **devised** a plan to catch the thief, but he escaped through the freight elevator.
- a. to create.                      b. to forget.                      c. to carry.

4 **savor**  
/'seɪvə/  
-verb

\_\_\_ Savor means

- Katie **savored** the candy bar, eating it bit by bit so that the pleasure would last as long as possible.
  - Given a rare chance to enjoy the beach, I **savored** every moment in the warm sun.
- a. to save for later.                      b. to enjoy.                      c. to ignore.

5 **stimulate**  
/'stimjʊleɪt/  
-verb

\_\_\_ Stimulate means

- The teacher hoped to **stimulate** her students' interest in reading by choosing books that related to their own lives.
  - I tried to **stimulate** my sick rabbit's appetite by offering him choice bits of carrots and celery.
- a. to make active.                      b. to recognize.                      c. to discourage.

6 **subtle**  
/'sʌtl/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ Subtle means

- Animal actors are trained to respond to human signals too **subtle** to be noticed by the audience.
  - Although Yasmin was born in Alabama, she has lived in New York for many years. As a result, her Southern accent is so **subtle** that some of her friends don't even notice it.
- a. obvious.                      b. peaceful.                      c. slight.

7 **unique**  
/ju:'ni:k/  
-adjective

- Any live musical performance is **unique** — the music will never again be played in exactly the same way.
- My talents are **unique** in my family. For example, I'm the only one who can whistle through my nose.

\_\_\_ *Unique* means

- a. active.                      b. hardly noticeable.                      c. one of a kind.

8 **universal**  
/ju:nɪ'vɜ:səl/  
-adjective

- The United Nations was founded to advance **universal** freedom and peace.
- The film had **universal** success — it was a hit in all parts of the United States and in other countries as well.

\_\_\_ *Universal* means

- a. limited.                      b. throughout the world.                      c. throughout time.

9 **versatile**  
/'vɜ:sətəl/  
-adjective

- Our new computer is **versatile**. It can balance the family checkbook, do word processing, keep tax records, and play against me in chess.
- Edie is the most **versatile** person I know: she paints, sings, does gymnastics, and is a math whiz.

\_\_\_ *Versatile* means

- a. having many abilities.                      b. boring.                      c. out of control.

10 **vivid**  
/'vɪvɪd/  
-adjective

- To make the living room bright and dramatic, we decorated it in **vivid** shades of red.
- At funerals, most people wear black or dark gray clothing with little or no **vivid** color.

\_\_\_ *Vivid* means

- a. dull.                      b. bright.                      c. pale.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Unlike any other; one of a kind
2. \_\_\_\_\_ To invent; think up; create
3. \_\_\_\_\_ Bright; brightly colored; striking
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Hardly noticeable; not obvious
5. \_\_\_\_\_ To communicate; make known
6. \_\_\_\_\_ To cause to become active or more active; arouse
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Worldwide; widespread
8. \_\_\_\_\_ To taste or smell with pleasure; to appreciate fully
9. \_\_\_\_\_ A false opinion or belief
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Able to do many things or serve many purposes well

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|           |             |              |              |              |
|-----------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| a. convey | b. delusion | c. devise    | d. savor     | e. stimulate |
| f. subtle | g. unique   | h. universal | i. versatile | j. vivid     |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. The chimp \_\_\_\_ (e)d a way of reaching the banana that hung from the ceiling. She piled one box on top of another and climbed up.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. The “terrible twos” is a \_\_\_\_ stage of childhood. In every culture, children start demanding independence at about this age.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Breathing deeply, I \_\_\_\_ (e)d my favorite summer smell — freshly-cut grass.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Pam’s eyes blinked a \_\_\_\_ message that only her husband saw: “I think we should get ready to leave before it gets any later.”
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. The painting, with its bright stripes of shocking pink, green, and yellow, was so \_\_\_\_ that it glowed even in dim light.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Even if Mr. Pierce sang his lecture while dancing on his desk, he couldn’t \_\_\_\_ my interest in geology. To me, it’s the most boring of subjects.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. When Edward saw the Grand Canyon, he made no attempt to describe it on a postcard. He felt that the glories of this natural wonder were too amazing to \_\_\_\_ in words.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. “I thought she loved me, but it was just a \_\_\_\_,” said Lawrence. “She was just a good friend.”
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. This Egyptian bracelet is \_\_\_\_ since no other bracelet in the world is made with the same combination of gems and precious metals.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. From a child’s point of view, a simple brown box is very \_\_\_\_\_. It can be a dollhouse, a bucket, a desk, or even a funny hat.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. When Jill applies for a job, it will be to her advantage to \_\_\_\_ to interviewers just how \_\_\_\_ she is. Employers will welcome her many different skills.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. I \_\_\_\_ the time I have alone with my brother, who is unlike anyone else. He has a \_\_\_\_ way of looking at things.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. I wish someone would \_\_\_\_\_ a way to \_\_\_\_\_ children's appetites so they  
\_\_\_\_\_ will feel hungry for something besides pizza and peanut butter.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. Rosa enjoys wearing \_\_\_\_\_ colors, like red and purple, but I prefer more  
\_\_\_\_\_ shades, such as pale pinks and blues.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. Denny truly believes that \_\_\_\_\_ peace will occur during his lifetime. Being  
\_\_\_\_\_ a pessimist°, I think that the possibility of world harmony is a \_\_\_\_\_.

## ► Final Check: The Power of Advertising

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

I am convinced that advertising agencies could sell people last week's garbage. Being masters of propaganda°, they make everything sound good. Using evasive° language, advertisers make such vague but impressive statements as "Professionals recommend our skin creams." (The careful consumer will ask, "Professionals in what field?") The agencies are also skilled at using richly appealing images. For example, newspaper ads never sell "brightly colored towels." Instead they sell "petal-soft bath sheets in a variety of (1)\_\_\_\_\_ rainbow colors." Perfumes in ads don't make you "smell good"; they "invite you to please that special man in your life with this (2)\_\_\_\_\_ yet unmistakable odor of tea roses." Food ads (3)\_\_\_\_\_ your appetite by offering "a sauce carefully blended to produce an unforgettable taste that you and your guests will (4)\_\_\_\_\_." Clothing ads (5)\_\_\_\_\_ the idea that if you wear a particular suit or dress, you will be classier than the next person. Other ads, such as those for computers, tell you how (6)\_\_\_\_\_ their products will make you, suggesting that they will give you more skills than others have. Advertisements must have (7)\_\_\_\_\_ appeal to attract millions of people. Yet they must also persuade all those people to accept the (8)\_\_\_\_\_ that they will be (9)\_\_\_\_\_ if they buy a particular product. Yes, I bet an advertising agency *could* sell last week's garbage to naive° or gullible° people. The agency would simply (10)\_\_\_\_\_ an ad saying, "Nowhere else can you find a gift with so powerful an aroma that it overflows with bittersweet memories of yesterday, yet hints that it will grow stronger with each passing day."

|        |                         |                         |
|--------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Scores | Sentence Check 1 _____% | Sentence Check 2 _____% |
|        | Final Check _____%      |                         |

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



# CHAPTER 17

defer  
endeavor  
equate  
impose  
indignant

Inevitable  
malicious  
option  
passive  
patron

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **defer**  
/di'fɜ:(r)/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Defer* means
  - The children showed great respect for their grandmother and **deferred** to her every wish.
  - When it comes to fixing cars, I **defer** to my brother's judgment. He knows much more about auto mechanics than I do.

a. to object.                      b. to give in.                      c. to avoid.
- 2 **endeavor**  
/in'devə(r)/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Endeavor* means
  - Becky **endeavored** to raise money for Christmas presents by selling candy and cookies door to door.
  - Your company would be wise to hire Jesse. He will **endeavor** to do his best at whatever jobs you give him.

a. to try.                      b. to pretend.                      c. to step aside.
- 3 **equate**  
/'kweɪt/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Equate* means
  - It would be a mistake to **equate** the two teams just because they both have perfect records. One team has played much stronger opponents.
  - Don't **equate** all homework assignments with busywork. Homework can increase one's understanding of a subject.

a. to exchange.                      b. to consider to be the same.                      c. to enjoy.
- 4 **impose**  
/ɪm'pəʊz/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Impose* means
  - Our neighbor pounded on our door as we were sitting down to eat. "I'm sorry to **impose** on you during dinner," he said, "but I need to borrow a fire extinguisher."
  - Roy is always asking favors, yet people never seem to notice how much he **imposes** on them.

a. to selfishly bother.                      b. to improve.                      c. to spy.
- 5 **indignant**  
/ɪn'dɪɡnənt/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Indignant* means
  - My mother becomes **indignant** when she sees parents treat their children with disrespect.
  - When she was falsely accused of stealing the gold chain, the student became very **indignant**.

a. angry.                      b. patient.                      c. amused.
- 6 **inevitable**  
/ɪn'evɪtəbl/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Inevitable* means
  - I am such a chocoholic that if you put a brownie in front of me, it is **inevitable** that I will eat it.
  - We try so hard to look and stay young, but aging is **inevitable**.

a. unlikely.                      b. surprising.                      c. certain.

- 7 **malicious**  
/mə'liʃəs/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Malicious* means
- Bullies are **malicious** — they take pleasure in hurting others.
  - Rachel loves **malicious** gossip. The more spiteful it is, the more she likes it, and the more likely she is to repeat it.
- a. mean.                                      b. ambitious.                                      c. common.
- 8 **option**  
/'ɒpʃən/  
-noun  
\_\_\_ *Option* means
- When the mugger said to me, "Give me your wallet or I'll kill you," I didn't like either **option**.
  - Harry thinks a multiple-choice test allows him to choose more than one **option**.
- a. an opinion.                                      b. an advantage.                                      c. a choice.
- 9 **passive**  
/'pæsiʋ/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Passive* means
- Taylor is very **passive**. He waits for things to happen instead of making them happen.
  - Students learn more when they take part in class discussions instead of simply being **passive** listeners.
- a. insincere.                                      b. inactive.                                      c. flexible.
- 10 **patron**  
/'peɪtrən/  
-noun  
\_\_\_ *Patron* means
- The punk-rock star was a good **patron** of the beauty shop. She came in at least once a week to change her hair color.
  - Many of the diner's **patrons** were stagehands who worked at the theater across the street.
- a. an advertiser.                                      b. an owner.                                      c. a customer.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- \_\_\_\_\_ A choice
- \_\_\_\_\_ To take unfair advantage of
- \_\_\_\_\_ Being acted upon without acting in return
- \_\_\_\_\_ Sure to happen; unavoidable
- \_\_\_\_\_ To consider to be equal, the same, or similar
- \_\_\_\_\_ To make a serious effort; to attempt
- \_\_\_\_\_ Angry because of some insult or injustice
- \_\_\_\_\_ A customer, especially a steady one
- \_\_\_\_\_ Showing great ill will; mean; deliberately harmful
- \_\_\_\_\_ To give in to someone else's wishes or judgment; yield out of respect

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|               |              |           |            |              |
|---------------|--------------|-----------|------------|--------------|
| a. defer      | b. endeavor  | c. equate | d. impose  | e. indignant |
| f. inevitable | g. malicious | h. option | i. passive | j. patron    |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. When rats are crowded together, it's \_\_\_\_ they will fight with each other.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. I have only two \_\_\_\_s at work: I can do what my boss asks, or I can be fired.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. In our society, we too often \_\_\_\_ happiness with money.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Mort isn't a(n) \_\_\_\_ football fan. He actively participates by jumping out of his seat and yelling until he's hoarse.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. I was the store's most loyal \_\_\_\_ until new management raised the prices, and then I started shopping elsewhere.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Heidi is so \_\_\_\_ that she makes up lies to ruin other people's reputations.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. "I don't want to \_\_\_\_ on you," Scott said, "but if you're going to the post office, would you get me some stamps?"
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. When his wife accused him of never helping around the house, Mac was \_\_\_\_\_. Hadn't he just built a deck off the kitchen?
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Our instructor doesn't expect us to \_\_\_\_ to his opinions just because he's the teacher; he wants us to think for ourselves.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Many climbers who have \_\_\_\_ (e)d to reach the top of Mount Everest have died on the way.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. \_\_\_\_ that the boys had thrown rocks at the monkeys and yelled at them, the zookeeper said, "Don't \_\_\_\_ being an animal with having no feelings." Feeling remorse°, the boys later wrote a note of apology.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. Rita, a(n) \_\_\_\_ of Angelo's restaurant for several years, has \_\_\_\_ (e)d without success to copy Angelo's delicious spaghetti sauce. Now she has given up. "I've learned it is futile° even to try," she says.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5-6. "If you remain so \_\_\_\_ that you don't object when Jean takes advantage of you, she'll just \_\_\_\_ on you more and more," my friend warned.

7–8. Since Sam's family is so poor, it seems \_\_\_\_ he'll work full-time as soon as he finishes high school. He won't have the \_\_\_\_ of going to college right away. However, he plans to be prudent<sup>o</sup> in handling the money he'll earn and then enroll in college in a couple of years.

9–10. Jerome is so \_\_\_\_ that he goes out of his way to hurt anyone who won't \_\_\_\_ to his wishes. I have great contempt<sup>o</sup> for people who are that mean and self-centered.

### ➤ **Final Check: Waiter**

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

The loud voice of the young man at the next table startled me. He was (1) \_\_\_\_ about some undeserved criticism the waiter had received. He said to the waiter, "Why did you just stand there and let that woman denounce<sup>o</sup> you like that without sticking up for yourself? You were like a(n) (2) \_\_\_\_ little child."

"I beg your pardon, sir," the waiter answered. "That woman is a(n) (3) \_\_\_\_ of this restaurant. I (4) \_\_\_\_ to treat our customers with respect."

"Even those who (5) \_\_\_\_ on you by being as demanding as that woman was? Even those who think they're better than you because you're waiting on them?"

"You seem to (6) \_\_\_\_ my polite manner with weakness," the waiter answered. "I don't like rude customers, but they're part of a waiter's territory. Standing up publicly to the woman may seem like a smart move to you, but it would have made two things (7) \_\_\_\_: an ugly scene and the loss of my job."

"But you have no (8) \_\_\_\_," the customer insisted. "You can't let people step on you, ever — especially when they're being (9) \_\_\_\_, giving you a hard time for no good reason."

"You're giving me just as hard a time as that woman did," was the waiter's retort<sup>o</sup>. "Why should I (10) \_\_\_\_ to your opinion and not hers?"

**Scores**

Sentence Check 1 \_\_\_\_ %  
Final Check \_\_\_\_ %

Sentence Check 2 \_\_\_\_ %

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

**script, scrib-  
-ship  
tele-  
trans-  
tri-**

Figure out the meanings of the following ten word parts by looking *closely* and *carefully* at the context in which they appear. Then, in the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each word part.

a. time.

b. write.

c. remember.

7 -ship /ʃɪp/

- Does good **citizenship** require following all the rules all the time?
- The two elderly sisters live together to provide each other with help and **companionship**.

\_\_\_ The word part *-ship* means

- a. quality.                      b. across.                      c. the opposite of.

8 tele- /teli/

- Through the **telephoto** lens, the distant eagle came clearly into view.
- Before the **telephone** was invented, people could not speak to faraway loved ones.

\_\_\_ The word part *tele-* means

- a. before.                      b. three.                      c. far.

9 trans- /træns/

- I had to **transfer** a large package from my right hand to my left in order to reach for my keys and open the door.
- It's hard to **translate** Zulu sounds into written English because the Zulu language includes clicks, ticks, and pops.

\_\_\_ The word part *trans-* means

- a. heat.                      b. change.                      c. again.

10 tri- /traɪ/

- Stan bought three rattles, three little blankets, and three knitted caps. He's the proud grandfather of **triplets**.
- Mara, Tod, and I have formed a guitar **trio**. Now all we need are three guitars.

\_\_\_ The word part *tri-* means

- a. beyond.                      b. three.                      c. good.

## Matching Word Parts with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten word parts. Clearly write or print each word part next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word part.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ State, quality, or condition
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Three
3. \_\_\_\_\_ With, together
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Far
5. \_\_\_\_\_ Speak
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Change, beyond
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Do the opposite of
8. \_\_\_\_\_ Write
9. \_\_\_\_\_ Small
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Foot

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the word parts well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

## ➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

a. **con-**b. **dict**c. **dis-**d. **micro-**e. **ped**f. **script, scrib**g. **-ship**h. **tele-**i. **-trans-**j. **tri-**

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. The weather forecaster (*pre . . . ed*) \_\_\_\_ rain, but we got the opposite of what he'd said: a lovely sunny day.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Only one foot is required to operate the piano ( . . . *als*) \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. To hold her camera still, the photographer put it on a ( . . . *pod*) \_\_\_\_, a three-legged support.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. The organ ( . . . *plant*) \_\_\_\_ involved replacing the child's damaged kidney with a kidney from his father.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. In (*partner . . .*) \_\_\_\_ with local businesses, the mayor fought graffiti.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. "Teenagers don't like to be different. They desperately want to ( . . . *form*) \_\_\_\_, " said Mr. Gilbert, "but with their friends, not with their parents."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Aisha and Henry get along very well even though they strongly ( . . . *agree*) \_\_\_\_ on politics.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Libraries can store huge amounts of printed material in small spaces by photographing the material on ( . . . *film*) \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. My grandfather is not very religious, but he reads the ( . . . *ures*) \_\_\_\_ every morning.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Because the presentation of Academy Awards is ( . . . *vised*) \_\_\_\_ live, even people thousands of miles away can see it as it happens.

## ➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. Many parents ( . . . *approve*) \_\_\_\_ of their children's watching more than a couple of hours of ( . . . *vision*) \_\_\_\_ each day. Watching TV is passive°, and they feel children should be active.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. The text of a play is often greatly ( . . . *formed*) \_\_\_\_ between the time the (*manu . . .*) \_\_\_\_ is first written and the first live performance is given. When an author actually hears the dialog° spoken, he or she is liable° to see many ways to improve the lines.

5–6. No matter how hard my little nephew ( . . . *als*) \_\_\_\_ his ( . . . *cycle*) \_\_\_\_, he can't keep up with his sister on a two-wheeler. But that doesn't deter° him from trying.

7–8. The word (*male* . . . *ion*) “\_\_\_\_” means “curse.” It ( . . . *nects*) \_\_\_\_ two word parts meaning “badly” and “speak.”

9–10. “The secret to (*scholar* . . . ) \_\_\_\_ in biology,” Professor Kant told Don, “is to spend your time looking at cells through a ( . . . *scope*) \_\_\_\_, not staring at all the females in the class!”

## ➤ Final Check: Black Widow Spiders

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten word parts. First read the following selection carefully. Then complete each *italicized* word in the parentheses below with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word part goes in which blank.) Use each word part once.

If you stopped the average ( . . . *estrian*) (1)\_\_\_\_\_ walking down the street and asked, “What creature do you fear most?” you might get this answer: “The black widow spider.” However, it's a fallacy° that the black widow is very dangerous. Bees kill 120 times as many Americans as black widows do. In addition, there is an antidote° to the spider's poison. People can tolerate bees, but they can't ( . . . *cead*) (2)\_\_\_\_\_ their fear of black widows. Perhaps that fear is fed by the knowledge of how the spiders got their name: the female, who has an hourglass-shaped red mark on her belly, sometimes eats the male.

My nephew, who lives in California, has repeatedly told me over the ( . . . *phone*) (3)\_\_\_\_\_ of his war with black widows. And nearly every letter he sends ( . . . *tains*) (4)\_\_\_\_\_ the (*post* . . . ) (5)\_\_\_\_\_ “P. S. House still has black widows.” When he finds the black spider with the double red ( . . . *angles*) (6)\_\_\_\_\_ on her belly, the (*ver* . . . ) (7)\_\_\_\_\_ is always “Guilty.” With a can of insect spray, he blasts the almost ( . . . *scopic*) (8)\_\_\_\_\_ little lady in her web. And when he has finished ( . . . *honoring*) (9)\_\_\_\_\_ the defenseless spider in this way, he throws away any remaining chance of gaining her (*friend* . . . ) (10)\_\_\_\_\_ by pounding her to death with a rolled-up magazine.

“Fine,” I told him. “Let's just hope that you're never reincarnated as an eight-legged insect.”

**Scores**

Sentence Check 1 \_\_\_\_\_ %

Sentence Check 2 \_\_\_\_\_ %

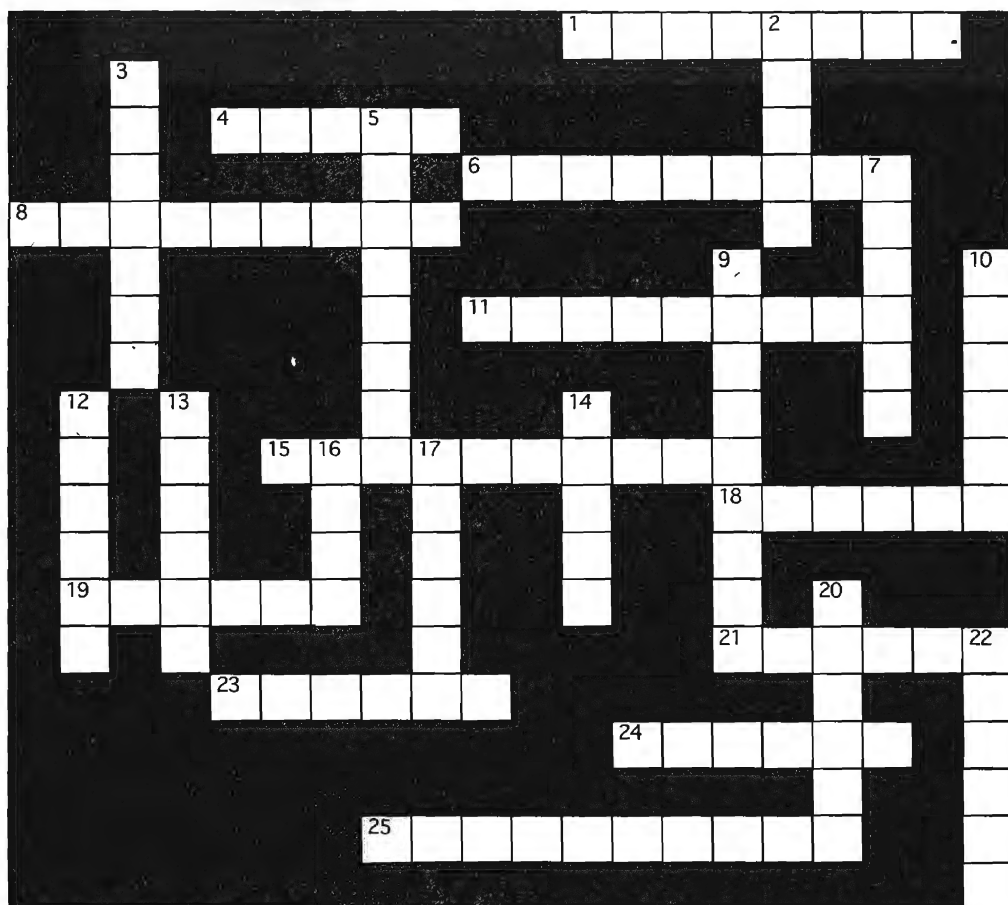
Final Check \_\_\_\_\_ %

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



## UNIT THREE: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Three. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



accessible  
cite  
defer  
delusion  
ecstatic  
elapse  
equate  
evolve  
exempt  
fictitious  
fluent  
harass  
indignant  
lethal  
liable  
malicious  
ordeal  
passive  
pessimist  
propel  
retort  
savor  
subtle  
universal  
vivid

### ACROSS

1. A false opinion or belief
4. To give in to someone else's wishes or judgment
6. Showing great ill will; mean; deliberately harmful
8. A person who tends to see the bad side of things
11. Angry because of some insult or injustice
15. Easily reached or entered
18. A sharp or clever reply
19. To pass or slip by (usually said of time)
21. Likely

23. To consider to be equal, the same, or similar
24. A very difficult or painful experience
25. Imaginary; made-up

### DOWN

2. To taste or smell with pleasure; to appreciate fully
3. Being acted upon without acting in return
5. In a state of great joy
7. Hardly noticeable; not obvious
9. Worldwide; widespread

10. Able to express oneself with skill and ease
12. To provide the force that moves something; to move something forward
13. Able to cause death; deadly
14. Bright; brightly colored; striking
16. To mention in support of a point
17. Free from some unpleasant duty or situation
20. To constantly irritate or disturb; bother
22. To change gradually; develop

## UNIT THREE: Test 1

### PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. The air escaping from the balloon \_\_\_\_ it across the table and into the punch bowl.  
a. propelled      b. devised      c. inferred      d. imposed
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. I used a fishing pole to \_\_\_\_ my hat from the duck pond.  
a. savor      b. retrieve      c. infer      d. stimulate
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. When the usually peppy dog became \_\_\_\_ and wouldn't play, Marta knew he must be ill.  
a. ecstatic      b. passive      c. unique      d. futile
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Lisa, who is unusually short, had her kitchen built with cabinets low enough to be \_\_\_\_ to her.  
a. subtle      b. indignant      c. accessible      d. vivid
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Rita turned her \_\_\_\_ of being lost in the desert into good fortune by selling the story to a movie studio.  
a. ordeal      b. pessimist      c. retort      d. patron
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. After denting his parents' car, Victor let several months \_\_\_\_ before he asked to borrow the car again.  
a. evolve      b. prevail      c. devise      d. elapse
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Using only gestures, Tina managed to \_\_\_\_ to Jerry the message that she would meet him at the Student Center at two o'clock.  
a. impose      b. savor      c. cite      d. convey
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. The Broadway dancer dyed her hair a \_\_\_\_ red so she would stand out among all the blondes and brunettes in the chorus line.  
a. vivid      b. versatile      c. futile      d. universal
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. My \_\_\_\_ uncle refuses to give money to charity, claiming that charity begins and ends at home.  
a. exempt      b. miserly      c. liable      d. rational
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Marjorie wanted her prom dress to be \_\_\_\_, and it was — no one else wore a yellow-and-black gown that looked like an overripe banana.  
a. gullible      b. unique      c. dubious      d. lethal

(Continues on next page)

## PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

- \_\_\_ 11. I **equate** our school's great basketball team  
 a. with some professional teams.                      b. in the newspaper each morning.  
 c. by attending its games.                                      d. because I work on game nights.
- \_\_\_ 12. Marva said she's **liable** to visit me this morning, so I  
 a. will be surprised if I see her.                      b. expect to see her.  
 c. have no idea if she plans to visit.                      d. know for a fact that she isn't coming.
- \_\_\_ 13. My aunt's new kitchen appliance is truly **versatile**. It  
 a. takes up a great deal of space.                      b. squeezes oranges.  
 c. makes toast, brews coffee, and fries bacon.                      d. cost more than \$500.
- \_\_\_ 14. To **defer** to my parents' wishes that I dress up for Thanksgiving dinner, I  
 a. went barefoot.                                      b. wore a turkey costume.  
 c. wore a tie.                                      d. skipped the dinner.
- \_\_\_ 15. A **malicious** reply to the question "Will you go out with me on Friday?" is  
 a. "No, thank you; I have other plans."                      b. "Why would I do that? You're disgusting."  
 c. "I'd really like to go out with you."                      d. "I'm not sure if I'm free that night."
- \_\_\_ 16. The mosquito was so **persistent** that it  
 a. wouldn't stop buzzing around my head, no matter what I did.  
 b. couldn't be found.  
 c. weaved back and forth as it flew.  
 d. flew away immediately.
- \_\_\_ 17. I **inferred** that Julia and Roberto had had a fight when I  
 a. saw them fighting.  
 b. heard an untrue rumor that they had fought.  
 c. saw they were holding hands.  
 d. saw her pass right by him without speaking to him.
- \_\_\_ 18. The change in Eleanor's hair color is so **subtle** that  
 a. friends keep saying, "Holy cow, Eleanor — what did you do to your hair?"  
 b. everyone comments on how good the new color looks.  
 c. only her best friend noticed it.  
 d. no one mentions it, for fear of embarrassing her by telling her how ugly it is."
- \_\_\_ 19. I knew my girlfriend and I were **compatible** when  
 a. we discovered we both love horror movies and smelly cheese.  
 b. she groaned at my choices of novels and CDs.  
 c. we learned we were both born in the summer.  
 d. she refused to go to football games with me.
- \_\_\_ 20. Which of the following famous scenes from Shakespeare's plays demonstrates an **obsession**?  
 a. The fairy Puck turns one character into a donkey (in *A Midsummer Night's Dream*).  
 b. Lady Macbeth washes her hands again and again to try to remove imaginary blood (in *Macbeth*).  
 c. The two young lovers first meet at a ball given by Juliet's family (in *Romeo and Juliet*).  
 d. The king decides to divide his kingdom among his three daughters (in *King Lear*).

|   |
|---|
| <b>Score</b> (Number correct)    _____    × 5 = _____ % |
|---|

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

## UNIT THREE: Test 2

### PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

|           |              |              |           |             |
|-----------|--------------|--------------|-----------|-------------|
| a. awe    | b. cite      | c. delusion  | d. evolve | e. gullible |
| f. impose | g. indignant | h. lethal    | i. option | j. rational |
| k. retort | l. savor     | m. universal |           |             |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. After recently lending Trisha money to help her pay her rent, I was \_\_\_\_\_ when I learned she had been using the money to buy herself expensive jewelry.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. It's thrilling to watch Allen Iverson play basketball. His athletic ability fills me with \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. We considered several \_\_\_\_\_s for dinner: cooking, going out, or having a pizza delivered.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. The town's belief that the company was loyal to its workers proved to be a \_\_\_\_\_. The company laid everyone off and moved the plant to a state with cheaper labor.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Dad was embarrassed to admit he'd been \_\_\_\_\_ enough to buy a "genuine diamond wristwatch" from a stranger on the street.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. As Gwen got to know Peter better, her feelings for him \_\_\_\_\_(e)d from interest to affection to love.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. It's dangerous to mix chlorine bleach and other household cleaners. The combination can produce \_\_\_\_\_ fumes.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. My sister \_\_\_\_\_s on her husband's good nature by having him run errands for her all the time.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Knowing the ice cream would be his last before beginning his diet, Jon took time to \_\_\_\_\_ every rich spoonful.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. The German and American children didn't mind that they couldn't speak the same language. They all knew the \_\_\_\_\_ language of play.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 11. Rosa is overly \_\_\_\_\_ about her love life. She lists a guy's good and bad qualities before deciding if she'll date him again.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12. When someone is rude to me, I'd love to make a clever \_\_\_\_\_, but a snappy comeback never occurs to me until hours later.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. To make my point that school can be as stressful as a full-time job, I \_\_\_\_\_(e)d the pressures of being a student.

(Continues on next page)

## PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- \_\_\_ 14. Pearl and I went to the same party, but it was so crowded that we never *encountered* each other.
- \_\_\_ 15. At some health clinics, people with little income are *exempt* from all fees.
- \_\_\_ 16. I think of myself as a *pessimist* because I can find something good in even the worst situation.
- \_\_\_ 17. After Judy's wonderful performance in the play, friends rushed backstage to *harass* her with flowers and praise.
- \_\_\_ 18. Lynn has repeatedly asked Brian exactly what he does for a living, but she always gets an *evasive* answer like "I work downtown."
- \_\_\_ 19. My overactive young nephew takes medicine to *stimulate* his tendency to race around the house and throw things.

## PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: a **malicious**

- |                        |             |               |             |
|------------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|
|                        | a. spiteful | b. kindly     | c. eager    |
| ___ 20. <b>prevail</b> | a. lose     | b. triumph    | c. happen   |
| ___ 21. <b>dubious</b> | a. certain  | b. foolish    | c. doubtful |
| ___ 22. <b>fallacy</b> | a. error    | b. prediction | c. truth    |

## PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: b **malicious**

- |                           |              |            |              |
|---------------------------|--------------|------------|--------------|
|                           | a. spiteful  | b. kindly  | c. eager     |
| ___ 23. <b>futile</b>     | a. useless   | b. evil    | c. effective |
| ___ 24. <b>ecstatic</b>   | a. unhappy   | b. clear   | c. overjoyed |
| ___ 25. <b>inevitable</b> | a. avoidable | b. certain | c. injured   |

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_ × 4 = \_\_\_\_\_ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

## UNIT THREE: Test 3

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (a, b, c, or d) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

- \_\_\_\_ 1. ACCESSIBLE : ENTER ::  
a. invisible : see  
c. impossible : do  
b. lovable : hate  
d. preventable : avoid
- \_\_\_\_ 2. AWE : RESPECT ::  
a. adoration : love  
c. attraction : disgust  
b. anger : affection  
d. amusement : sorrow
- \_\_\_\_ 3. PROPEL : BASEBALL ::  
a. float : rock  
c. dig : deep  
b. hang : laundry  
d. shake : television
- \_\_\_\_ 4. RETRIEVE : GET BACK ::  
a. remove : keep  
c. recall : remember  
b. reward : punish  
d. receive : repeat
- \_\_\_\_ 5. DUBIOUS : UNSURE ::  
a. cautious : careful  
c. reasonable : talented  
b. serious : joyful  
d. anxious : carefree
- \_\_\_\_ 6. ECSTATIC : HAPPY ::  
a. difficult : easy  
c. interested : bored  
b. miserable : uncomfortable  
d. heavy : tall
- \_\_\_\_ 7. FICTITIOUS : BATMAN ::  
a. weak : Superman  
c. real : Martin Luther King, Jr.  
b. forgotten : Abraham Lincoln  
d. movies : Marilyn Monroe
- \_\_\_\_ 8. MISERLY : GENEROUS ::  
a. first : number one  
c. wide awake : alert  
b. fuzzy : smooth  
d. stiff : board
- \_\_\_\_ 9. LETHAL : HEALTHFUL ::  
a. close : near  
c. kind : mean  
b. useful : helpful  
d. blue : navy
- \_\_\_\_ 10. FLUENT : SPEAKER ::  
a. warm : snow  
c. long : cure  
b. graceful : dancer  
d. green : skies

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_ 11. FUTILE : USEFUL ::  
 a. easy : simple  
 c. fatal : deadly  
 b. slight : great  
 d. red : scarlet
- \_\_\_ 12. ORDEAL : TERM PAPER ::  
 a. conflict : conclusion  
 c. injury : full recovery  
 b. trial : verdict  
 d. challenge : final exam
- \_\_\_ 13. DELUSION : MIND ::  
 a. disease : body  
 c. thorn : daisy  
 b. heart : lungs  
 d. nutrition : health
- \_\_\_ 14. DEVISE : INVENTION ::  
 a. play : workplace  
 c. read : glasses  
 b. write : essay  
 d. carve : skill
- \_\_\_ 15. SUBTLE : OBVIOUS ::  
 a. bright : light  
 c. factual : realistic  
 b. written : pencil  
 d. hinted at : stated
- \_\_\_ 16. UNIQUE : ONE ::  
 a. multiple : many  
 c. two : three  
 b. three : six  
 d. numerous : few
- \_\_\_ 17. ENDEAVOR : SUCCEED ::  
 a. know : fail  
 c. compete : win  
 b. attack : defend  
 d. grow : shrink
- \_\_\_ 18. INDIGNANT : ANGRY ::  
 a. sorrowful : sad  
 c. regretful : satisfied  
 b. hungry : thirsty  
 d. worried : confident
- \_\_\_ 19. INEVITABLE : DEATH ::  
 a. predictable : expected  
 c. believable : doubtful  
 b. unlucky : guess  
 d. unforeseen : accident
- \_\_\_ 20. PATRON : RESTAURANT ::  
 a. client : lawyer  
 c. employee : worker  
 b. child : adult  
 d. chairperson : committee

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_  $\times 5 =$  \_\_\_\_\_ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

## UNIT THREE: Test 4 (Word Parts)

### PART A

Listed in the left-hand column below are ten common word parts, followed by words in which the parts are used. In each blank, write in the letter of the correct definition on the right.

| Word Parts                   | Examples                      | Definitions                     |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| ____ 1. <b>con-</b>          | congregation, conductor       | a. State, quality, or condition |
| ____ 2. <b>dict</b>          | dictator, contradict          | b. Write                        |
| ____ 3. <b>dis-</b>          | displease, disappear          | c. Speak                        |
| ____ 4. <b>micro-</b>        | microphotograph, microbiology | d. Foot                         |
| ____ 5. <b>ped</b>           | biped, pedicure               | e. Three                        |
| ____ 6. <b>script, scrib</b> | script, describe              | f. Far                          |
| ____ 7. <b>-ship</b>         | citizenship, companionship    | g. Small                        |
| ____ 8. <b>tele-</b>         | telephoto, telephone          | h. Change, beyond               |
| ____ 9. <b>trans-</b>        | transfer, translate           | i. Do the opposite of           |
| ____ 10. <b>tri-</b>         | triplets, trio                | j. With, together               |

### PART B

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Not every word part will be used.

|                  |                 |                 |                  |                |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| a. <b>con-</b>   | b. <b>dict</b>  | c. <b>dis-</b>  | d. <b>micro-</b> | e. <b>ped</b>  |
| f. <b>script</b> | g. <b>-ship</b> | h. <b>tele-</b> | i. <b>trans-</b> | j. <b>tri-</b> |

- \_\_\_\_ 11. The easiest way to catch a cold is through skin ( . . . *tact*) \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_ 12. Other kids fall from bicycles, but I was so clumsy as a child that I lost my balance even on a ( . . . *cycle*) \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_ 13. Lamar often brought Tina flowers during their (*court* . . . ) \_\_\_\_\_. After they got married, he planted a garden for her.
- \_\_\_\_ 14. Is there anything more amazing than the ( . . . *formation*) \_\_\_\_ of a creepy caterpillar into a gorgeous butterfly?
- \_\_\_\_ 15. Allergy medicine bought with a doctor's (*pre* . . . *ion*) \_\_\_\_ is likely to cost much more than allergy medicines on the drugstore shelf.

(Continues on next page)



## PART C

Use your knowledge of word parts to determine the meaning of the **boldfaced** words. On the answer line, write the letter of each meaning.

- \_\_\_\_ 16. I'd like to own a **microcomputer**.
- a. a large computer                      b. a computer with a sound system                      c. a small computer
- \_\_\_\_ 17. The office worker was asked if he had ever used a **dictaphone**.
- a. a machine that records spoken words  
b. a machine that has the ability to make copies  
c. a machine that is operated by foot
- \_\_\_\_ 18. Wreaths had been placed around the **pedestal** of the statue.
- a. top                                      b. middle                                      c. foot
- \_\_\_\_ 19. While trying to fix Martha's car, Phil **disabled** it.
- a. made it unable to run                      b. improved its ability                      c. wrote about its ability
- \_\_\_\_ 20. In 1608, the **telescope** was invented by accident when the inventor happened to look through two lenses at once.
- a. an instrument which makes it easier to see distant things  
b. an instrument which makes it easier to see very small things  
c. an instrument which makes it easier to see writing

|  |
|--|
| <i>Score</i> (Number correct) _____ $\times 5 =$ _____ % |
|--|

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# Unit Four

## Chapter 19

**adapt**  
**dismay**  
**exile**  
**gesture**  
**recede**

**reciprocate**  
**refute**  
**retain**  
**revert**  
**ritual**

## Chapter 20

**elaborate**  
**emerge**  
**exotic**  
**frugal**  
**impulsive**

**indifferent**  
**indulgent**  
**liberal**  
**mediocre**  
**notable**

## Chapter 21

**affirm**  
**alleged**  
**allude**  
**coerce**  
**elite**

**essence**  
**immunity**  
**impair**  
**query**  
**sadistic**

## Chapter 22

**plausible**  
**provoke**  
**recur**  
**reprimand**  
**revoke**

**ridicule**  
**shrewd**  
**skeptical**  
**stereotype**  
**tactic**

## Chapter 23

**consequence**  
**destiny**  
**detain**  
**diminish**  
**procrastinate**

**simultaneous**  
**strategy**  
**tedious**  
**transaction**  
**vital**

## Chapter 24

**-able**  
**cent-, centi-**  
**in-**  
**-logy, -ology**  
**mal-**

**man**  
**mem**  
**mono-, mon-**  
**port**  
**therm-, thermo-**

## UNIT FOUR: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- |                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| ___ 1. <b>refute</b>       | a) prove wrong    b) replay    c) appeal    d) walk                                   |
| ___ 2. <b>dismay</b>       | a) thrill    b) lift    c) return    d) discourage                                    |
| ___ 3. <b>gesture</b>      | a) guess    b) thunder    c) sign    d) meal  |
| ___ 4. <b>reciprocate</b>  | a) pay back    b) frown    c) slip    d) step   |
| ___ 5. <b>revert</b>       | a) claim    b) return to former condition    c) pay back    d) answer                 |
| ___ 6. <b>exile</b>        | a) formal criticism    b) exit    c) axe    d) separation from native country         |
| ___ 7. <b>recede</b>       | a) remove    b) move back    c) hide    d) flow over                                  |
| ___ 8. <b>ritual</b>       | a) business deal    b) war    c) ceremony    d) show                                  |
| ___ 9. <b>retain</b>       | a) return    b) keep    c) redo    d) come forth                                      |
| ___ 10. <b>adapt</b>       | a) stick to something    b) adjust to a situation    c) avoid    d) strike            |
| ___ 11. <b>indifferent</b> | a) similar    b) calm    c) well-adjusted    d) unconcerned                           |
| ___ 12. <b>exotic</b>      | a) out    b) infected    c) local    d) foreign                                       |
| ___ 13. <b>notable</b>     | a) well-known    b) written    c) unable    d) odd                                    |
| ___ 14. <b>elaborate</b>   | a) large    b) complex    c) expensive    d) boring                                   |
| ___ 15. <b>liberal</b>     | a) generous    b) thrifty    c) famous    d) short                                    |
| ___ 16. <b>frugal</b>      | a) appealing    b) illegal    c) thrifty    d) hasty                                  |
| ___ 17. <b>mediocre</b>    | a) outstanding    b) ordinary    c) bad tasting    d) believable                      |
| ___ 18. <b>indulgent</b>   | a) interesting    b) giving in to someone's wishes    c) generous    d) uninteresting |
| ___ 19. <b>impulsive</b>   | a) ugly    b) prompt    c) acting on sudden urges    d) important                     |
| ___ 20. <b>emerge</b>      | a) go under water    b) come forth    c) lie    d) draw back                          |
| ___ 21. <b>elite</b>       | a) free    b) underprivileged    c) superior    d) proud                              |
| ___ 22. <b>query</b>       | a) answer    b) argue    c) question    d) make strange                               |
| ___ 23. <b>immunity</b>    | a) freedom from something required    b) infection    c) plenty    d) thrift          |
| ___ 24. <b>affirm</b>      | a) support    b) reverse    c) indicate to be true    d) exercise                     |
| ___ 25. <b>essence</b>     | a) fundamental characteristic    b) tiny part    c) much later    d) rule             |

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_ 26. **allude** a) refer indirectly b) damage c) protest d) pay back
- \_\_\_ 27. **impair** a) fix b) write down c) employ d) damage
- \_\_\_ 28. **sadistic** a) depressed b) infected c) taking pleasure in cruelty d) clever
- \_\_\_ 29. **alleged** a) supposed to be true b) factual c) trustworthy d) logical
- \_\_\_ 30. **coerce** a) attract b) refuse c) remove d) force
- \_\_\_ 31. **ridicule** a) pay back b) compliment c) mock d) shrink
- \_\_\_ 32. **plausible** a) boring b) unbearable c) believable d) misspelled
- \_\_\_ 33. **recur** a) prevent b) remember c) forget d) occur again
- \_\_\_ 34. **shrewd** a) kind b) annoying c) tricky d) mad
- \_\_\_ 35. **tactic** a) result b) surrender c) method d) ceremony
- \_\_\_ 36. **revoke** a) annoy b) protest c) cancel d) adjust
- \_\_\_ 37. **stereotype** a) oversimplified image b) two channels c) plan d) photograph
- \_\_\_ 38. **reprimand** a) harsh criticism b) business deal c) ruling d) answer
- \_\_\_ 39. **skeptical** a) stubborn b) forceful c) generous d) doubting
- \_\_\_ 40. **provoke** a) make angry b) take back c) rise up d) prove wrong
- \_\_\_ 41. **strategy** a) plan b) purpose c) discipline d) foundation
- \_\_\_ 42. **vital** a) weak b) stiff c) necessary d) unimportant
- \_\_\_ 43. **destiny** a) freedom b) fate c) generosity d) boredom
- \_\_\_ 44. **tedious** a) difficult b) heavy c) ridiculous d) boring
- \_\_\_ 45. **detain** a) care for b) attract c) delay d) describe
- \_\_\_ 46. **simultaneous** a) done at the same time b) recorded c) very important d) fast
- \_\_\_ 47. **transaction** a) trip b) business deal c) detour d) ceremony
- \_\_\_ 48. **procrastinate** a) remember b) put off doing something c) misbehave d) make angry
- \_\_\_ 49. **consequence** a) falsehood b) result c) method d) series
- \_\_\_ 50. **diminish** a) lessen b) make darker c) enlarge d) move upward

**SCORE:** (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_  $\times 2 =$  \_\_\_\_\_ %

# CHAPTER 19

**adapt**  
**dismay**  
**exile**  
**gesture**  
**recede**

**reciprocate**  
**refute**  
**retain**  
**revert**  
**ritual**

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **adapt**  
/ə'dæpt/  
-verb

\_\_\_ Adapt means

- After many years of being only a student, I found it hard to **adapt** to the schedule of a full-time job.
- Gina **adapted** well to California. She had no trouble adjusting to living so far from her family and friends.

a. to return.                      b. to become accustomed.                      c. to travel.

2 **dismay**  
/dis'mei/  
-verb

\_\_\_ Dismay means

- Alex was **dismayed** when he realized that he wouldn't have enough money to buy a special birthday present for his girlfriend.
- The doctor knew it would **dismay** Karl to learn that his injured leg would never regain its previous strength.

a. to discourage.                      b. to relieve.                      c. to delay.

3 **exile**  
/'egzail/  
-noun

\_\_\_ Exile means

- The political rebel decided to end his five-year **exile** and return to his native land to oppose the government.
- Fernando fled his native country thirty years ago and has lived in **exile** ever since.

a. a long vacation.    b. a bad attitude.    c. a separation from one's homeland.

4 **gesture**  
/'dʒestʃə(r)/  
-noun

\_\_\_ Gesture means

- As a **gesture** of sympathy, the neighborhood association sent flowers to Milly when her husband died.
- The other workers' **gestures** of friendship made Vic feel at home on the first day of his new job.

a. a sign.                      b. a request.                      c. a report.

5 **recede**  
/'ri:si:d/  
-verb

\_\_\_ Recede means

- The heavy blanket of clouds finally began to **recede**, allowing the sun to warm the crowd at the football game.
- Walter had to wait until the flood water **receded** before he could get to his house to see the damage.

a. to grow.                      b. to pull back.                      c. to return.

6 **reciprocate**  
/'ri:sɪprəkeɪt/  
-verb

\_\_\_ Reciprocate means

- I've done many favors for Anne, but she never **reciprocates** by doing a favor in return.
- Alonso treated me to dinner, so I'm going to **reciprocate** by taking him to a movie.

a. to celebrate.                      b. to pay back.                      c. to disappoint.

- 7 **refute**  
/rɪ'fju:t/  
-verb
- \_\_\_ *Refute* means
- The lawyer was able to **refute** the defendant's claim that she was home the night of the murder. He had found a witness who saw her in a mall store that night.
  - Some science-fiction fans were disappointed when photos of Mars **refuted** the idea that intelligent life exists there.
- a. to support.                      b. to repeat.                      c. to show to be wrong.
- 8 **retain**  
/rɪ'teɪn/  
-verb
- \_\_\_ *Retain* means
- Plastic storage containers often **retain** the odors of foods. I have one that still smells like spaghetti sauce after ten washings.
  - "I can usually **retain** my sense of humor," Janice said. "But I lose it totally when I'm laid off and break up with my boyfriend in the same week."
- a. to hold on to.                      b. to adjust to.                      c. to lose.
- 9 **revert**  
/rɪ'veɜ:t/  
-verb
- \_\_\_ *Revert* means
- After his release from jail, Sam **reverted** to his old habit of stealing and ended up in jail again.
  - Helene gave up smoking while she was pregnant, but she **reverted** to a pack a day after her daughter was born.
- a. to go back.                      b. to refer.                      c. to say no.
- 10 **ritual**  
/'rɪtʃuəl/  
-noun
- \_\_\_ *Ritual* means
- **Rituals** — set practices that are repeated regularly — are important in most religious traditions.
  - Each time Mary Ann must fly, she writes a check to a charity, brings it with her on the plane, and mails it at her destination. She believes this **ritual** guarantees a safe flight.
- a. a lesson.                      b. a ceremony.                      c. a prayer.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- \_\_\_\_\_ To return to a previous habit or condition
- \_\_\_\_\_ Something said or done to show intention or attitude
- \_\_\_\_\_ To do in return; pay back
- \_\_\_\_\_ Separation from one's native country through force or choice
- \_\_\_\_\_ A ceremony; any actions done regularly in a set manner
- \_\_\_\_\_ To prove wrong or false
- \_\_\_\_\_ To adjust to a situation
- \_\_\_\_\_ To move back or away from a particular point or limit
- \_\_\_\_\_ To keep
- \_\_\_\_\_ To discourage; make fearful or uneasy

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

## ➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|                |           |           |            |           |
|----------------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| a. adapt       | b. dismay | c. exile  | d. gesture | e. recede |
| f. reciprocate | g. refute | h. retain | i. revert  | j. ritual |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Getting a D on the first math test of the semester \_\_\_\_ (e)d Sean. He was sure he'd done well.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. If the shoreline continues to \_\_\_\_, there soon won't be any sandy beach at all.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Antonio tried to \_\_\_\_ my argument, but I was able to prove I was right.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. In a(n) \_\_\_\_ of cooperation, the manager and the head of the union shook hands.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. To \_\_\_\_ her strength and energy, Mrs. Green does push-ups, sit-ups, and leg-lifts three times a week.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. My brother vowed to eat only one Oreo a day, but I'm afraid he'll \_\_\_\_ to his old habit of eating the entire bag of cookies at a sitting.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. As the Ice Age ended, some animals were able to \_\_\_\_ to the new climate. Those who could not adjust failed to survive.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. The country's new dictator feared having certain political enemies in the country, so he sent them into \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. I always send Karim a birthday card, but he doesn't bother to \_\_\_\_ with a card or phone call on my birthday.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Homer always goes through the same baseball \_\_\_\_ before he bats: he twirls his bat three times, stretches his arms, and says, "Okay, okay, this one will be good."

## ➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. "I don't want to \_\_\_\_ you," Jack's lawyer told him. "And I will certainly endeavor° to do my best, but it's going to be difficult to \_\_\_\_ the testimony against you."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. The Reillys have been so kind to me that I want to \_\_\_\_ in some way. I don't have much money, so I hope they'll understand that a small gift is meant as a(n) \_\_\_\_ of great appreciation.

5-6. A reader wrote, "My husband is afraid his hairline will \_\_\_\_\_, causing him to \_\_\_\_\_ to the bald head he was born with." The advice columnist responded, "Tell him that this obsession<sup>o</sup> of his shouldn't undermine<sup>o</sup> his self-confidence. He's the same great guy with or without hair."

7-8. Any customary \_\_\_\_\_, such as the Roman Catholic Mass, helps a church to \_\_\_\_\_ a sense of tradition.

9-10. The Howards had \_\_\_\_\_(e)d well to other cultures, but they were still pleased to retire from the Foreign Service and return to America after their long \_\_\_\_\_ in Europe and Asia. Now they love to reminisce<sup>o</sup> with their friends about their interesting worldwide adventures.

### ► **Final Check: Adjusting to a New Culture**

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

When En-Mei first came to the United States from China, any little problem was enough to (1)\_\_\_\_\_ her. As a lonely student, she felt as if she were in forced (2)\_\_\_\_\_ from her native country. She didn't like American food and tried to limit her diet to Chinese dishes. Otherwise, however, she worked hard to (3)\_\_\_\_\_ to an unfamiliar country. Finding it difficult to express herself in English, En-Mei at first isolated<sup>o</sup> herself from others. But she kept working on her English and eventually became quite fluent<sup>o</sup> in it. This helped her to overcome her shyness and learn to (4)\_\_\_\_\_ other students' (5)\_\_\_\_\_s of friendship. When she was with her new friends, homesickness would (6)\_\_\_\_\_ into the background.

But En-Mei didn't try to become "all-American"; she wanted to (7)\_\_\_\_\_ her Chinese identity. She taught her new friends about modern China and tried to (8)\_\_\_\_\_ mistaken ideas they had about her country. She even found a group of friends willing to learn tai chi, an ancient Chinese exercise (9)\_\_\_\_\_ that benefits body and spirit. It involves a set series of movements which the group performs together.

Of course, living in America wasn't always easy. Sometimes En-Mei would miss her family so badly that she would (10)\_\_\_\_\_ to her former unhappiness. But such times were increasingly rare. By the end of her first year here, En-Mei even found she had become a devoted fan of pizza and apple pie.

|               |                          |                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Scores</b> | Sentence Check 1 _____ % | Sentence Check 2 _____ % |
|               | Final Check _____ %      |                          |

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



# CHAPTER 20

elaborate  
emerge  
exotic  
frugal  
impulsive

indifferent  
indulgent  
liberal  
mediocre  
notable

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **elaborate**  
/ɪ'læbəreɪt/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Elaborate* means

- The dinner required **elaborate** preparation. Each course included a complicated favorite dish of one of the guests.
- Irma's quilt was very **elaborate**. She used tiny stitches to sew on the very detailed pattern.

a. easy and simple to do.                      b. detailed.                      c. ordinary.

- 2 **emerge**  
/ɪ'mɜːdʒ/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Emerge* means

- Anna **emerged** from the dressing room, looking beautiful in a blue prom gown.
- When the chick **emerged** from its egg, it was tired and wet, but a day later it was a fluffy yellow ball of energy.

a. to come out.                      b. to trip.                      c. to call out.

- 3 **exotic**  
/ɪɡ'zɒtɪk/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Exotic* means

- Orchids are grown in the United States, not just in foreign countries. So Americans really should not consider these flowers **exotic**.
- The kiwi fruit, grown in New Zealand, is one of several **exotic** fruits now commonly sold in supermarkets.

a. local.                      b. foreign.                      c. rare.

- 4 **frugal**  
/fruːɡəl/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Frugal* means

- You can stretch your dollars by being **frugal**. For example, using store coupons and waiting for expensive items to be on sale can save a lot of money.
- Diane buys designer jeans, but because I need to be more **frugal**, I buy store-brand jeans, which are much cheaper.

a. hardworking.                      b. lucky.                      c. thrifty.

- 5 **impulsive**  
/ɪm'pʌlsɪv/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Impulsive* means

- Ved is too **impulsive** to make plans. He always prefers to act on the spur of the moment.
- Kids are usually more **impulsive** than adults. Children will follow such sudden urges as the desire to climb a tree even if they are wearing their best clothes.

a. fearful.                      b. careful.                      c. acting without planning.

- 6 **indifferent**  
/ɪn'dɪfərənt/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Indifferent* means

- Does our society have no interest in homeless children? Are we **indifferent** to the many families who can no longer afford to pay rent?
- Because her husband was **indifferent** to how the apartment would be decorated, Kathy felt free to do the job any way she wanted.

a. interested in.                      b. unconcerned with.                      c. insulted by.

- 10 **notable**  
/ˈnəʊtəbl/  
-adjective
- Winning the Nobel Prize can make a little-known scientist into a **notable** world figure.
- Abraham Lincoln’s “Gettysburg Address” is surely his most **notable** speech, especially among the many Americans who memorized it in school.
- Notable* means
- a. ineffective.                      b. well-known.                      c. generous.

### Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ To rise up or come forth
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Famous; widely known\*
3. \_\_\_\_\_ Having no real interest; unconcerned
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Large in amount or quantity; generous
5. \_\_\_\_\_ Done with great attention to details; complicated
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Average; ordinary; neither very bad nor very good
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Tending to act on sudden urges; not in the habit of planning ahead
8. \_\_\_\_\_ Foreign; from a different part of the world; strange or different in an appealing way
9. \_\_\_\_\_ Thrifty; avoiding unnecessary expenses
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Giving in to someone's desires, often too much so

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

## Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|                |              |            |             |              |
|----------------|--------------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| a. elaborate   | b. emerge    | c. exotic  | d. frugal   | e. impulsive |
| f. indifferent | g. indulgent | h. liberal | i. mediocre | j. notable   |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Although my father didn't do badly in school, he wasn't a great student. So he's proof it's possible to have a successful career despite \_\_\_\_ grades.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Overly \_\_\_\_ parents, who let young children do whatever they please, will end up with problem teenagers.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. The puppy \_\_\_\_ (e)d from her bath much cleaner than when she entered it, but we doubted that she'd stay clean for long.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Greg is such a skilled public speaker that we all expect him to become a \_\_\_\_ politician one day.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. The boss gave such \_\_\_\_ bonuses that Gail was able to buy a new sofa with the money.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Ella embroidered a(n) \_\_\_\_ design on the back of her sweatshirt. She used four colors in a complicated pattern of swirls and flowers.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. People walked past the bleeding, moaning man without even pausing; they were \_\_\_\_ to his need for help.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. "Gowns are so expensive," Mimi said, "that I've decided to be \_\_\_\_ and rent a wedding dress instead of buying one."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Bruce, as \_\_\_\_ as ever, suddenly changed his mind about going to a restaurant and announced, "Let's have a picnic."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. A Native American rain dance may seem \_\_\_\_ to many people in the United States, but it is actually more native to this country than square-dancing.

## Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. The actress, \_\_\_\_ for her great performance, deserved her Academy Award. Compared with her, all of the others appeared \_\_\_\_\_. Overjoyed, she said, "Thank you, thank you, thank you. This is my first Oscar, and I am too ecstatic° to think of anything else to say."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. Every time Sylvia shops, she manages to \_\_\_\_ from the store without a single unnecessary purchase. I wish I could be such a(n) \_\_\_\_ shopper.

5–6. The \_\_\_\_ meal, full of strange but delicious foods, involved \_\_\_\_ preparation that took up most of the afternoon.

7–8. When it comes to the suffering of others, Americans are idealistic°. When a disaster strikes, they find it difficult to be \_\_\_\_ to the victims, so they send \_\_\_\_ donations to the Red Cross.

9–10. Rafael is so \_\_\_\_ that he often decides he wants to go out for dinner or to a movie at the last minute. Overly \_\_\_\_, his wife agrees every time. She even defers° to his wish to eat out after she has already cooked dinner.

### ➤ *Final Check: A Dream about Wealth*

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

In my student days, when I was very poor, I sometimes daydreamed about being rich and having an amazingly affluent° lifestyle. I imagined being such a(n) (1) \_\_\_\_\_ member of society that my name would turn up in the newspaper columns every time I attended a party. I pictured myself traveling to (2) \_\_\_\_\_ places in faraway lands and being a patron° of the finest restaurants. I would forget no detail when planning (3) \_\_\_\_\_ parties for five hundred of my closest friends. There would be nothing (4) \_\_\_\_\_ in my life, not even an ordinary, average toaster. No, I would have the finest toasters, the biggest houses, the most glamorous wardrobe — the best. And I would own a unique° art collection — no prints for me, only one-of-a-kind masterpieces by famous artists. Of course, I would be quite (5) \_\_\_\_\_: whenever I had the urge, I would buy diamond jewelry or jump into my Olympic-size pool. But I promised myself that I wouldn't be totally self- (6) \_\_\_\_\_. I'd also give (7) \_\_\_\_\_ amounts of money to help the poor and underprivileged. I would not be (8) \_\_\_\_\_ to their needs. And being modest as well as generous, I'd always be an anonymous° donor°.

After graduating, I began saving money, and I stopped daydreaming about being rich. Having some earnings to spend, I had finally (9) \_\_\_\_\_ (e)d from a life of endless budgeting, a life in which I was forced to be extremely (10) \_\_\_\_\_. Of course, I am still thrifty because I don't want to waste my hard-earned money. But now that I have enough money to be comfortable, I no longer daydream about being super-rich.

**Scores**

Sentence Check 1 \_\_\_\_\_ %

Sentence Check 2 \_\_\_\_\_ %

Final Check \_\_\_\_\_ %

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 21

**affirm**  
**alleged**  
**allude**  
**coerce**  
**elite**

**essence**  
**immunity**  
**impair**  
**query**  
**sadistic**

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **affirm**  
/ə'fɜ:m/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Affirm* means

- The witness **affirmed** in court that he had seen the defendant commit the robbery.
- Lana did **affirm** during the wedding ceremony that she would love and honor Joseph, but she did not state that she would obey him.

a. to fear.                      b. to state.                      c. to write.

2 **alleged**  
/ə'ledʒd/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Alleged* means

- The **alleged** killer was never proven guilty in court, but many people believe he committed the murder.
- Nan, who believed Luther was innocent of starting the fire, reminded her friends that his guilt was only **alleged**.

a. assumed.                      b. admired.                      c. harmless.

3 **allude**  
/ə'lju:d/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Allude to* means

- Although the mayor won't name her opponent, she plans to **allude** to him by mentioning the scandal he's involved in.
- Regina **alluded** to Sal's weight gain by calling him "Santa."

a. to clearly mention.                      b. to hint at.                      c. to keep.

4 **coerce**  
/kəʊ'ɜ:s/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Coerce* means

- To **coerce** the general into giving up, the rebels kidnapped his daughter.
- Our gym teacher used to **coerce** us into doing fifty sit-ups by refusing to let anyone leave before we all had finished.

a. to talk.                      b. to join.                      c. to force.

5 **elite**  
/eɪ'li:t/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Elite* means

- The 57th was the **elite** military unit. Its members were the toughest and the smartest and had trained the longest.
- The **elite** neighborhood in town is surrounded by a high fence and has a guard at its gates.

a. worst.                      b. best.                      c. least important.

6 **essence**  
/'esəns/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Essence* means

- Trust is the **essence** of a good relationship; without it, the relationship won't last.
- Boiled down to its **essence**, the lecture can be stated in one short sentence: Much important work gets done in America by volunteers.

a. the main part.                      b. the opposite.                      c. the sad part.

7 **immunity**  
/ɪ'mjʊnəti/  
-noun

- Foreign ambassadors often park in no-parking zones because they have **immunity** from parking fines.
- When the actor punched a police officer, even his wealth and fame didn't get him **immunity** from jail.

\_\_\_ *Immunity* means

- a. recognition.                      b. freedom.                      c. an income.

8 **impair**  
/ɪm'peə(r)/  
-verb

- Listening to loud music **impairs** hearing by damaging the inner ear.
- The rifle shot didn't kill the deer, but it **impaired** her running ability, leaving her with a limp.

\_\_\_ *Impair* means

- a. to involve.                      b. to repair.                      c. to harm.

9 **query**  
/'kwɪəri/  
-verb

- If no printed schedule is available, please **query** the person at the information booth to learn the time of your train's arrival or departure.
- Reporters repeatedly **queried** the president about taxes, but his only reply was "No comment."

\_\_\_ *Query* means

- a. to ask.                      b. to quote.                      c. to answer.

10 **sadistic**  
/sə'dɪstɪk/  
-adjective

- Cats seem to be naturally **sadistic**. Instead of killing their victims quickly, they like to make the process slow and drawn-out.
- Our **sadistic** science teacher had a strange way of teaching about electrical currents. First, he had us hold hands in a circle. Then he put one student's hand on a wire with a slight electrical charge.

\_\_\_ *Sadistic* means

- a. sad.                      b. cruel.                      c. rude.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- \_\_\_\_\_ To damage; weaken
- \_\_\_\_\_ To refer indirectly
- \_\_\_\_\_ Taking pleasure from being cruel
- \_\_\_\_\_ A fundamental characteristic or the most important quality of something; the heart of a matter
- \_\_\_\_\_ Freedom from something unpleasant or something required of others
- \_\_\_\_\_ To indicate to be true; state with certainty
- \_\_\_\_\_ Being or intended for the best or most privileged; superior
- \_\_\_\_\_ To force; compel
- \_\_\_\_\_ Supposed to be true or real, but not proved; assumed
- \_\_\_\_\_ To question; ask

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

## ➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **affirm**  
f. **essence**

b. **alleged**  
g. **immunity**

c. **allude**  
h. **impair**

d. **coerce**  
i. **quêry**

e. **elite**  
j. **sadistic**

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. The Puritan colonists \_\_\_\_ (e)d Native Americans into slavery by capturing and selling them to buyers in the West Indies.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. The \_\_\_\_ war criminal had laughed while he tortured his victims.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Drugs and alcohol \_\_\_\_ a person's ability to drive.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. The \_\_\_\_ of a paragraph is stated in its topic sentence.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. As a child, I didn't enjoy total \_\_\_\_ from punishment, but my parents rarely spanked me.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. During the spelling bee, the judge would \_\_\_\_ that a spelling was correct by nodding silently.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. The \_\_\_\_ car thief could not possibly be guilty. Not only was he out of town on the day of the theft, but he cannot drive.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. A(n) \_\_\_\_ group of doctors, including the country's top brain surgeons, met to discuss a new operation.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. When two people are arrested for the same crime, the police \_\_\_\_ them separately to see if they give the same answers.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. My brother and I used secret names to \_\_\_\_ to certain relatives. For example, if we wished to speak about Aunt Dotty, we instead spoke about "an old Chevy."

## ➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. The senator would neither deny nor \_\_\_\_ that the \_\_\_\_, expensive country club he belonged to allowed no minority members. Nevertheless, to avoid any appearance of a problem, he decided it would be appropriate to resign from the club.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. I need to \_\_\_\_ my teacher more closely about her views on protecting the environment. Although I've grasped the \_\_\_\_ of her position, I don't understand all the details yet.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. When my roommate wants to \_\_\_\_\_ me into doing her some favor, all she has to do is \_\_\_\_\_ to certain dark secrets of mine. The hint that she might tell them leaves me no option<sup>o</sup> but to help her out.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. One terrible beating by her \_\_\_\_\_ husband was enough to \_\_\_\_\_ the woman's sight for life. That's when she decided to get help, before one of his attacks became lethal<sup>o</sup>.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. Nobody is sure if the \_\_\_\_\_ bribery really took place. The person who would have been the chief suspect was given \_\_\_\_\_ from arrest by a powerful political figure.

## ➤ Final Check: Children and Drugs

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

When I hear people talk about “harmless, recreational” drug use, it makes me sick. It isn't only because I'm concerned about what the drug users are doing to their own minds and bodies. It's because I've seen the business that these people are supporting with their “recreational” drug use. It's a business run by the scum of the earth — people so evil and (1) \_\_\_\_\_ that they will gladly use children as human shields between themselves and the law.

On a daily basis in our nation's cities, police pick up preteens who are used as drug dealers' lookouts and delivery boys. When the police (2) \_\_\_\_\_ them, the children often say that the dealers (3) \_\_\_\_\_ them into doing these jobs. Because they are so afraid of the dealers, they usually don't say very much more. They may (4) \_\_\_\_\_ to “bad things” happening to children who cooperate with police. Police know that those “bad things” often include being beaten, tortured, and even killed.

Sadly, poor kids don't always need to be forced. They are naturally attracted to the money that is offered, and they speak of the dealers with awe<sup>o</sup>. In neighborhoods where honest jobs are scarce, the dealers, with their fancy cars and rolls of money, seem to these children to be members of a(n) (5) \_\_\_\_\_ club. According to the mother of one (6) \_\_\_\_\_ drug delivery boy (the police could never prove he really was a drug runner), the dealers serve as “role models” to her son and his friends.

The dealers, of course, take full advantage of these children and their poverty. The kids are useful to the dealers because their age gives them (7) \_\_\_\_\_ from serious criminal charges. The police (8) \_\_\_\_\_ that arresting the children doesn't (9) \_\_\_\_\_ the dealers' business much. The loss of a child or two is not important to the dealers, because it doesn't inhibit<sup>o</sup> other poor, eager kids who are ready to take the lost child's place. To the children, at least at first, serving as lookouts and drug runners is almost a game. By the time they find out what kind of evil, malicious<sup>o</sup> people they are working for, it is too late to get out.

As the “recreational” drug users sit safely in their comfortable homes, enjoying their “harmless” highs, I hope they think of these children. The children's ruined lives clearly show that the (10) \_\_\_\_\_ of the drug trade is the abuse of people.

|        |                          |                          |
|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Scores | Sentence Check 1 _____ % | Sentence Check 2 _____ % |
|        | Final Check _____ %      |                          |

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



plausible  
provoke  
recur  
reprimand  
revoke

ridicule  
shrewd  
skeptical  
stereotype  
tactic

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **plausible**  
/ˈplɔːzəbl/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Plausible* means

- Was Buck's excuse for being late **plausible**? Or did he tell you some unbelievable story?
  - "Some TV shows are just not **plausible**," said the producer. "Who ever heard of a flying nun or a teenage doctor?"
- a. nice.                                      b. believable.                                      c. long enough.

- 2 **provoke**  
/ˈprəʊˈvəʊk/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Provoke* means

- "Mr. Jackson **provoked** me by saying nasty things about my mother, so I hit him," Terry told the judge.
  - My father is slow to anger, but this morning my sister's wisecracks began to **provoke** him.
- a. to delay.                                      b. to confuse.                                      c. to anger.

- 3 **recur**  
/rɪˈkɜː(r)/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Recur* means

- Five-year-old Arnie's nightmare of ghosts chasing him tends to **recur** at least once a week.
  - "If your headaches keep **recurring**," the doctor told Mrs. Lopez, "I'm going to recommend a lab test. We need to find out why you are having so much pain."
- a. to disappear.                                      b. to improve.                                      c. to happen again.

- 4 **reprimand**  
/ˈreprɪmɑːnd/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Reprimand* means

- If a boss wants to criticize a worker, the union requires that the **reprimand** be written.
  - As a child, when I misbehaved, my father gave me verbal **reprimands**, but my mother would not hesitate to give me a slap on the rear end.
- a. praise.                                      b. a scolding.                                      c. an answer.

- 5 **revoke**  
/rɪˈvəʊk/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Revoke* means

- Mrs. Byers said she would **revoke** Ken's privileges at the computer lab if he ever again squirted glue between the computer keys.
  - To avoid having his driver's license **revoked**, Art paid the \$467 he owed for all of his speeding tickets.
- a. to cancel.                                      b. to make longer.                                      c. to recognize.

- 6 **ridicule**  
/ˈrɪdɪkjʊl/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Ridicule* means

- Ignorant people often **ridicule** my brother because he is so overweight. Even if they had perfect bodies — which they do not — they have no right to tease him.
  - Eugene knew his friends would **ridicule** him for wearing a shirt and shorts with two different plaids, but he had no other clean clothes to wear.
- a. to praise.                                      b. to notice.                                      c. to make fun of.

7 **shrewd**  
/ʃru:d/  
-adjective

- Eddie is a fine musician, but he's no good with money. So he hired a friend with a **shrewd** business sense to handle his financial affairs.
- Sherry is a **shrewd** chess player. She always surprises her opponents with clever winning moves.

\_\_\_ *Shrewd* means

- a. lucky.                                      b. loud.                                      c. smart.

8 **skeptical**  
/'skeptikəl/  
-adjective

- Jessica's family is so rich that she is **skeptical** about any man who asks her out. She wonders if he's interested in her or in her money.
- I am **skeptical** about the articles on movie stars and space aliens in supermarket newspapers. My brother, however, believes every word he reads in those papers.

\_\_\_ *Skeptical* means

- a. economical.                                      b. doubtful.                                      c. believing.

9 **stereotype**  
/'stiəriətaɪp/  
-noun

- Bev still accepts the **stereotype** of all athletes as dumb even though the school's star quarterback is her math tutor.
- Because not all members of a group are alike, **stereotypes** lead to inaccurate judgments of people.

\_\_\_ *Stereotype* means

- a. an oversimplified image.      b. a desired image.                      c. a true image.

10 **tactic**  
/'tæktɪk/  
-noun

- The teacher finally caught on to Greg's sneaky **tactic** for getting his homework done — having his sister do it.
- The best **tactic** for keeping young children from fighting is to separate them.

\_\_\_ *Tactic* means

- a. a method.                                      b. a result.                                      c. a reason.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- \_\_\_\_\_ Doubting; questioning
- \_\_\_\_\_ Clever; tricky
- \_\_\_\_\_ Believable; appearing truthful or reasonable
- \_\_\_\_\_ To stir up anger or resentment
- \_\_\_\_\_ To take away or cancel
- \_\_\_\_\_ A means to reach a goal; method
- \_\_\_\_\_ A formal criticism; a harsh scolding
- \_\_\_\_\_ To make fun of; mock
- \_\_\_\_\_ To occur again; happen repeatedly
- \_\_\_\_\_ A commonly accepted image that is oversimplified, with no individuality taken into account

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|                     |                   |                     |                      |                  |
|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| a. <b>plausible</b> | b. <b>provoke</b> | c. <b>recur</b>     | d. <b>reprimand</b>  | e. <b>revoke</b> |
| f. <b>ridicule</b>  | g. <b>shrewd</b>  | h. <b>skeptical</b> | i. <b>stereotype</b> | j. <b>tactic</b> |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. At first the other students \_\_\_\_ (e)d Sofi for speaking with an accent, but they stopped teasing her once they got to know her better.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Aesop's Fables are charming stories based on \_\_\_\_s of animals. In the fables, foxes are always sly, lions are always fierce, and owls are always wise.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. It takes great skill to make a science fiction film seem \_\_\_\_ to the audience.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. It was \_\_\_\_ of Connie to move to California last year. Now she can pay in-state fees when she takes courses at San Bernardino Valley College.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Jordan has headaches that \_\_\_\_ as often as once a day.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Some divorced parents who want to see more of their children use an illegal \_\_\_\_: kidnapping.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. The roofer's estimate was so low that we became \_\_\_\_ about the quality of his work.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. The principal wrote our gym teacher a note of \_\_\_\_ for not having his class leave the gym right after the fire alarm rang.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Angelo usually doesn't let his older sister's teasing \_\_\_\_ him, but he gets angry whenever she calls him "baby."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Eleanor's parents said she could not attend the prom because of her bad grades, but later they felt sorry for her and \_\_\_\_ (e)d the punishment.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. When it comes to preventing cheating, our science teacher is \_\_\_\_\_. His \_\_\_\_\_s include checking our hands before a test and having us sit in alternate seats during a test. And he puts students he's suspicious of in prominent<sup>o</sup> seats near the front of the room.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. Some \_\_\_\_\_s may get their start when certain behavior patterns \_\_\_\_\_ among members of a particular group.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. “Of course I’m \_\_\_\_\_ about your excuse,” Mel’s boss said. “You have to  
\_\_\_\_\_ give me a more \_\_\_\_\_ reason for not compiling° the sales figures than  
\_\_\_\_\_ that you couldn’t find a pen or pencil.”
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. “It is both illegal and absurd° to park your hot-dog cart in a McDonald’s  
\_\_\_\_\_ driveway,” said the judge to the owner of the cart. “This time you’re  
\_\_\_\_\_ getting only a \_\_\_\_\_. Next time your license may be \_\_\_\_\_(e)d.”
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. When some boys teased and \_\_\_\_\_(e)d a learning-disabled student for  
\_\_\_\_\_ being “dumb,” the principal was greatly \_\_\_\_\_(e)d. So she kept the boys  
\_\_\_\_\_ after school and compelled° them to write “I am not as smart as I  
\_\_\_\_\_ think” five hundred times.

### ► Final Check: Party House

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

The loud parties at the Phi Gamma fraternity house had (1)\_\_\_\_\_ (e)d its neighbors all year. The neighbors complained to the college, but the Phi Gammas were (2)\_\_\_\_\_ enough to come up with a (3)\_\_\_\_\_ explanation each time. Each explanation, of course, was an elaborate° lie. For example, they once claimed that one of their members tended to have nightmares which would (4)\_\_\_\_\_ throughout finals week, making him cry out loudly throughout the night. This, they said, woke up all of the other members, who had gone to bed early that evening. Again and again, the Phi Gammas were let off by the lenient° college dean with only a (5)\_\_\_\_\_. But members of the other fraternities were (6)\_\_\_\_\_ about Phi Gamma’s excuses. They also disliked the way the group contributed to a negative (7)\_\_\_\_\_ of fraternities. So they decided on a (8)\_\_\_\_\_ to get back at Phi Gamma. They secretly tape-recorded one of the Phi Gamma meetings. During that meeting, the Phi Gamma members (9)\_\_\_\_\_ (e)d the dean by mocking the way he always believed their excuses. And, still indifferent° to the comfort of their neighbors, they also made plans for more loud parties. When the dean heard the recording, he (10)\_\_\_\_\_ (e)d Phi Gamma’s campus license.

|        |                          |                          |
|--------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Scores | Sentence Check 1 _____ % | Sentence Check 2 _____ % |
|        | Final Check _____ %      |                          |

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 23

consequence  
destiny  
detain  
diminish  
procrastinate

simultaneous  
strategy  
tedious  
transaction  
vital

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **consequence**  
/'kɒnsɪkwəns/  
-noun

- As a **consequence** of her heavy spending at the mall, Lily was short of cash until her next paycheck.
- Small children reach for hot things and sharp objects because they don't know the **consequences** of such actions.

\_\_\_ *Consequence* means

- a. an effect.                      b. a cause.                      c. a rule.

2 **destiny**  
/'destɪni/  
-noun

- Believing in fate, the soldier wondered if his **destiny** was to die in the coming battle.
- Marc believes that he and Debbie were born for each other and that it was their **destiny** to meet.

\_\_\_ *Destiny* means

- a. a habit.                      b. a fate.                      c. a hope.

3 **detain**  
/'di'teɪn/  
-verb

- Paul's history teacher **detained** him after class to speak privately about his surprisingly low grade on the test.
- Detained** at home by a friend in urgent need of advice, Gloria was late for work.

\_\_\_ *Detain* means

- a. to delay.                      b. to leave.                      c. to avoid.

4 **diminish**  
/'dɪmɪnɪʃ/  
-verb

- After Mother yelled, "Turn that thing down!" the sound from the stereo **diminished** from a roar to a soft hum.
- I waited for my anger to **diminish** before discussing the problem with my boss.

\_\_\_ *Diminish* means

- a. to grow.                      b. to remain.                      c. to become less.

5 **procrastinate**  
/'prɒʊ'kræstɪneɪt/  
-verb

- Morgan **procrastinated** so long that when she finally returned the dress to the store, it was too late for a refund.
- I can't **procrastinate** any longer. I must study tonight because the final exam is tomorrow morning.

\_\_\_ *Procrastinate* means

- a. to do something efficiently.                      b. to remember something.                      c. to put off doing something.

6 **simultaneous**  
/'sɪməlt'eɪniəs/  
-adjective

- In a fair race, all starts must be **simultaneous**.
- Lightning and thunder don't seem to be **simultaneous** — we see the lightning before we hear the thunder.

\_\_\_ *Simultaneous* means

- a. similar.                      b. happening at the same time.                      c. delayed.

7 **strategy**  
/ˈstrætɪdʒi/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Strategy* means

- The best **strategy** for teaching children manners is for adults to use good manners themselves.
  - The general's **strategy** was to surround the enemy troops during the night.
- a. a reason.                      b. a place.                      c. a plan.

8 **tedious**  
/ˈtiːdiəs/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Tedious* means

- **Tedious** chores, like washing dishes, are less boring if you do them while listening to the radio or talking with a friend.
  - John found the homework assignment very **tedious**; the questions were dull and repetitious.
- a. uninteresting.                      b. serious.                      c. unnecessary.

9 **transaction**  
/trænˈzækʃən/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Transaction* means

- **Transactions** at flea markets often involve bargaining.
  - Among some business people, a **transaction** is concluded with a handshake. These business deals are never put in writing.
- a. a mood.                      b. a business interaction.                      c. an instruction.

10 **vital**  
/ˈvaɪtəl/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Vital* means

- Water is **vital** to the survival of all living things. For example, people who stop drinking liquids will die in just a few days.
  - For Teresa to pass her math course, it is **vital** that she pass the final exam.
- a. unimportant.                      b. essential.                      c. not harmful.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Happening or done at the same time
2. \_\_\_\_\_ To lessen; decrease
3. \_\_\_\_\_ A method; overall plan
4. \_\_\_\_\_ A result
5. \_\_\_\_\_ A business deal or action; exchange of money, goods, or services
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Necessary; extremely important
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Boring; uninteresting because of great length, slowness, or repetition
8. \_\_\_\_\_ To delay; keep from continuing
9. \_\_\_\_\_ To put off doing something until later
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Something bound to happen to someone; fate

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

## ➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|                        |                    |                   |                       |                         |
|------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| a. <b>consequence</b>  | b. <b>destiny</b>  | c. <b>detain</b>  | d. <b>diminish</b>    | e. <b>procrastinate</b> |
| f. <b>simultaneous</b> | g. <b>strategy</b> | h. <b>tedious</b> | i. <b>transaction</b> | j. <b>vital</b>         |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. The \_\_\_\_ at the checkout counter was delayed by an incorrect price label.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. The afternoon sunshine caused the snowman's height to \_\_\_\_ from six feet to three.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. To \_\_\_\_ is to follow the old saying "Never do today what you can put off until tomorrow."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. As a \_\_\_\_ of his staying out too late, Wilson wasn't allowed out for a week.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. The dancers' movements were meant to be \_\_\_\_\_. But when the ballerina leaped, her partner failed to move in time to catch her.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Helen's chess \_\_\_\_ is to make her moves so quickly that her opponent believes she's an expert.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Ryan felt it was his wife's \_\_\_\_ to die in the fire. He refused to believe her death was meaningless.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. The secret agent paid for information he thought was \_\_\_\_ to our national safety, but he had been tricked into buying useless knowledge.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. "If my science teacher didn't \_\_\_\_ us past the bell every day, I wouldn't be late for my next class," explained George.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. To make raking autumn leaves less \_\_\_\_, my sister and I took turns jumping into the newly created piles.

## ➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. Before the tug-of-war started, the blue team decided on a \_\_\_\_; each time the captain shouted "Go!" all team members would give hard \_\_\_\_ pulls.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. "I'm sorry to \_\_\_\_ you," the salesman said, "but a \_\_\_\_ involving payment with a personal check takes longer than a cash purchase."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5-6. The \_\_\_\_ of poor nutrition is illness. In addition to enough exercise and ample° sleep, a balanced diet is \_\_\_\_ for health.

\_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. Unfortunately, it doesn't help to \_\_\_\_ in paying your bills — putting them off doesn't make them \_\_\_\_ or disappear. In fact, chronic<sup>o</sup> late payers not only impair<sup>o</sup> their credit ratings; they end up paying more because of late charges and interest payments.

\_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. “This job is so \_\_\_\_ that I'm afraid I'll die of boredom,” said the file clerk. “Is it my \_\_\_\_ to put things in alphabetical order for the rest of my life?”

### ➤ *Final Check: Procrastinator*

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

One of these days there is going to be a “new me”: I will no longer (1) \_\_\_\_\_. I'm making this my New Year's resolution. Well, yes, I concede<sup>o</sup> that it's March and I still haven't acted. I was going to make this resolution in January, but all that Christmas shopping and cookie baking (2) \_\_\_\_\_ (e)d me. In February I figured out a (3) \_\_\_\_\_ to help me stop putting things off, and I'll get around to it soon because I know it's (4) \_\_\_\_\_ for me to change my ways. My problem is that some jobs are so (5) \_\_\_\_\_ that just thinking of them makes me want to yawn. But I know that the (6) \_\_\_\_\_ of putting things off is that nothing actually gets done. And once I get started on my New Year's resolution, a new me will emerge<sup>o</sup>. My tendency to delay things will surely gradually (7) \_\_\_\_\_. I'll finish every household project and financial (8) \_\_\_\_\_ that I start. A good tactic<sup>o</sup> would be to make a list of activities that can be done (9) \_\_\_\_\_ly, such as sewing while watching TV, or cleaning my junk drawer and talking to my mother on the phone at the same time. I'd make a list now if I could just find a pen. I was going to buy pens yesterday, but I figured I'd be at the mall on Friday, so why make a special trip? I'll make the list later. Oh well, maybe it's just my (10) \_\_\_\_\_ to put things off. If it's inevitable<sup>o</sup>, why fight it?

|               |                          |                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Scores</b> | Sentence Check 1 _____ % | Sentence Check 2 _____ % |
|               | Final Check _____ %      |                          |

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



man  
mem  
mono-, mon-  
port  
therm-, thermo-

## 136

7 **mem** /mem/— The word part *mem* means

- I wrote a **memo** to remind me what to do today, but I forgot where I put it.
  - In the small cemetery, every flower left in **memory** of a loved one shows up brightly.
- a. carry.                                      b. heat.                                      c. remember.

8 **mono-**, **mon-**  
/ˈmɒnəʊ/, /mɒn/— The word part *mono-* or *mon-* means

- When Pastor Brook preached in a **monotone**, he found his congregation snoring in stereo.
  - **Monogamy** is not the only type of marriage relationship. In many societies, a person may have more than one mate.
- a. one.                                      b. theory.                                      c. heat.

9 **port** /pɔ:t/— The word part *port* means

- We had so many suitcases that we had a **porter** take them from the airport to our car.
  - “My daughter is truly generous,” said Salvador. “She volunteers, donates clothing to shelters, and **supports** efforts to help the homeless.”
- a. write.                                      b. badly.                                      c. carry.

10 **therm-**, **thermo-**  
/θɜ:m/, /θɜ:mo/— The word part *therm-* or *thermo-* means

- In the fall, a **thermos** full of hot soup is a great addition to any hiking gear.
  - An electronic **thermometer** beeps when the body heat has been fully measured.
- a. new.                                      b. science.                                      c. heat.

## Matching Word Parts with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten word parts. Clearly write or print each word part next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word part.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Not, lack of
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Study of, science of
3. \_\_\_\_\_ Hundred
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Heat
5. \_\_\_\_\_ Hand
6. \_\_\_\_\_ One
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Bad, badly
8. \_\_\_\_\_ Carry
9. \_\_\_\_\_ Remember
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Able to, able to be

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the word parts well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

## Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

|          |                  |                |                  |                    |
|----------|------------------|----------------|------------------|--------------------|
| a. -able | b. cent-, centi- | c. in-         | d. -logy, -ology | e. mal-            |
| f. man   | g. mem           | h. mono-, mon- | i. port          | j. therm-, thermo- |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. The dogs had been fed so poorly that they suffered from ( . . . *nutrition*) \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Five ( . . . *meters*) \_\_\_\_\_ means 5/100 of a meter — the length of an eyebrow.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. (*Crimin* . . . ) \_\_\_\_\_ now includes the study of computer crime.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. I always feel unsafe on a(n) ( . . . *rail*) \_\_\_\_\_. I think a train is more safe running on two rails than on one.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. To ( . . . *orize*) the names of the five Great Lakes, remember “HOMES,” which is made up of the lakes’ initials: Huron, Ontario, Michigan, Erie, and Superior.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Before there were machines, everything had to be ( . . . *ufactured*) \_\_\_\_\_ by hand.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Young children can take only small doses of ( . . . *activity*) \_\_\_\_\_, and then they need to move around.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. The union representative objected, saying, “Asking the workers to take a 20 percent pay cut would be (*laugh* . . . ) \_\_\_\_\_ if it weren’t so awful.”
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. When I visit my relatives in Alaska during the winter, I pack several pairs of ( . . . *al*) \_\_\_\_\_ underwear.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. In 1856, the U.S. Cavalry (*im* . . . *ed*) \_\_\_\_\_ thirty-three camels from Egypt to use as mounts for its soldiers.

## Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. “There is room for only one ( . . . *arch*) \_\_\_\_\_ in this country,” announced the king. “Anyone who disagrees with me will get free sea (*trans* . . . *ation*) \_\_\_\_\_ — without a boat.”
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. In 1963, during the ( . . . *ennial*) \_\_\_\_\_ of the Civil War (1861–1865), we visited a ( . . . *orial*) \_\_\_\_\_ to some of the soldiers who had died. It’s hard to conceive° of the extreme loss of life in that war — at least half a million died in battle!

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. While others study (*climat . . .*) \_\_\_\_\_, I ignore the weather and simply leave my (*. . . ostat*) \_\_\_\_\_ set at a constant, comfortable sixty-eight degrees.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. I (*. . . icure*) \_\_\_\_\_ my nails the (*. . . expensive*) \_\_\_\_\_ way — by biting them.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. It was (*debat . . .*) \_\_\_\_\_ whether the cake looked so weird because the oven (*. . . functioned*) \_\_\_\_\_ or because I forgot an ingredient. To be candid°, I think it's my fault.

## ➤ Final Check: King of Cats

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten word parts. First read the following selection carefully. Then complete each *italicized* word in the parentheses below with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word part goes in which blank.) Use each word part once.

They called him King of Cats. He was young, impulsive°, and so hotheaded that he had an (*. . . ability*) (1)\_\_\_\_\_ to keep his temper. He lived in an Italian city baked by (*. . . al*) (2)\_\_\_\_\_ winds in the summer. Life in that hot city was never (*. . . tonous*) (3)\_\_\_\_\_ when his street gang encountered° a rival gang. (*Re . . . s*) (4)\_\_\_\_\_ of bloodshed often followed such meetings. He was raised to fight for his family, including his beautiful cousin. He was willing to do anything to keep her safe from insult or (*. . . treatment*) (5)\_\_\_\_\_.

This girl fell in love with the leader of a rival gang. Perhaps today (*psych . . .*) (6)\_\_\_\_\_ could explain why. At the time, it seemed she was simply (*. . . ipulated*) (7)\_\_\_\_\_ by fate to fall in love with someone who would be (*unaccept . . .*) (8)\_\_\_\_\_ to her relatives. One (*. . . orable*) (9)\_\_\_\_\_ afternoon of that sad year in the sixteenth (*. . . ury*) (10)\_\_\_\_\_, blades flashed. The King of Cats stabbed a member of that rival gang. His cousin's lover reciprocated° by stabbing him back — to his death.

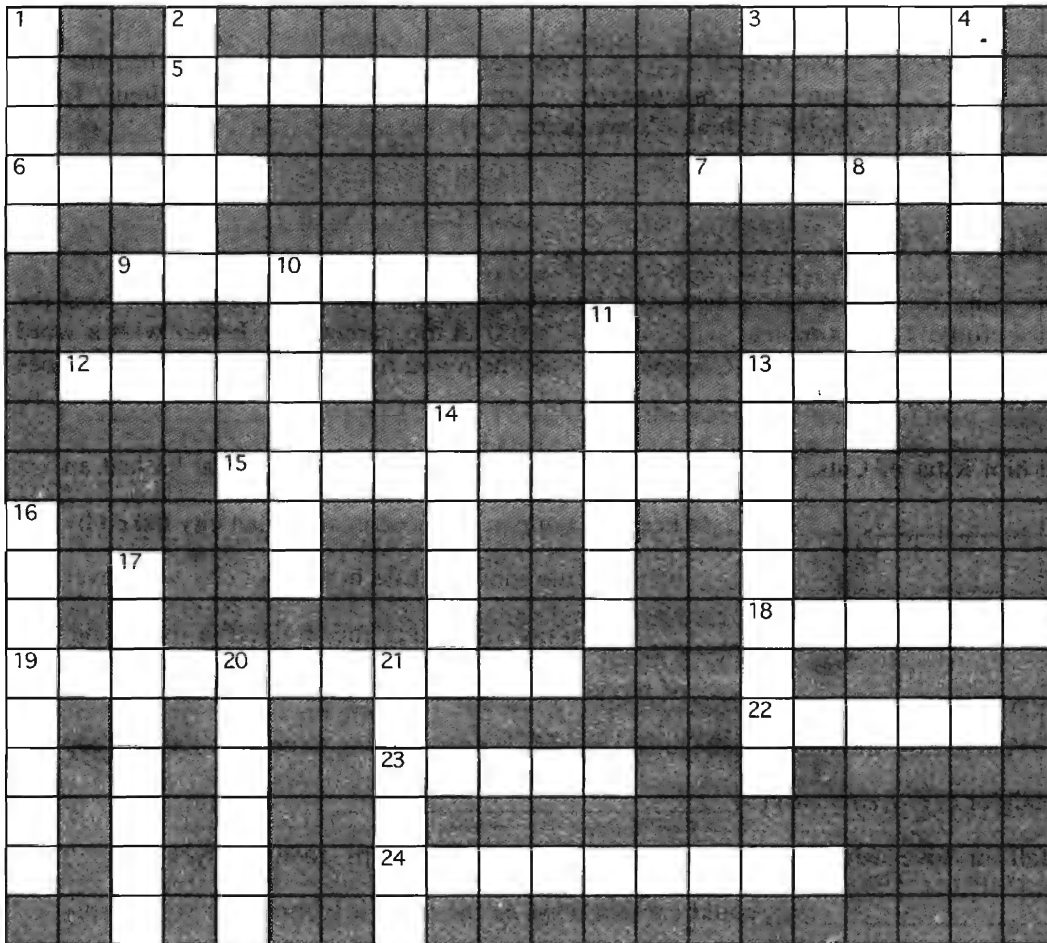
The King of Cats' name was Tybalt Capulet. His cousin was called Juliet; her lover was Romeo.

|        |                         |                         |
|--------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Scores | Sentence Check 1 _____% | Sentence Check 2 _____% |
|        | Final Check _____%      |                         |

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

## UNIT FOUR: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Four. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



adapt  
affirm  
allude  
consequence  
destiny  
diminish  
elite  
emerge  
exile  
frugal  
impair  
indifferent  
liberal  
notable  
query  
recede  
recur  
refute  
reprimand  
revert  
ridicule  
shrewd  
skeptical  
tedious  
vital

### ACROSS

3. Being or intended for the best or most privileged; superior
5. To rise up or come forth
6. To occur again; happen repeatedly
7. Famous; widely known
9. Something bound to happen to someone; fate
12. To refer indirectly
13. Clever; tricky
15. A result
18. To damage; weaken
19. Having no real interest; unconcerned

22. To adjust to a situation
23. Necessary; extremely important
24. A formal criticism; a harsh scolding

### DOWN

1. To question; ask
2. To prove wrong or false
4. Separation from one's native country through force or choice
8. To indicate to be true; state with certainty

10. Boring; uninteresting because of great length, slowness, or repetition
11. Large in amount or quantity; generous
13. Doubting; questioning
14. To move back or away from a particular point or limit
16. To lessen; decrease
17. To make fun of; mock
20. Thrifty; avoiding unnecessary expenses
21. To return to a previous habit or condition

## UNIT FOUR: Test 1

### PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. It may not seem \_\_\_\_, but it's true — some people need only fifteen minutes of sleep a day.  
a. frugal                      b. tedious                      c. elaborate                      d. plausible
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. In \_\_\_\_ translation, words are translated as they are spoken. The translator has to be able to listen and talk at the same time.  
a. simultaneous      b. liberal                      c. mediocre                      d. frugal
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. A bee will usually not sting unless you first \_\_\_\_ it — for example, by swatting at it.  
a. adapt                      b. retain                      c. provoke                      d. allude
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Many \_\_\_\_ shoppers buy soy-based foods because they are inexpensive sources of protein.  
a. tedious                      b. impulsive                      c. frugal                      d. sadistic
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. The singer's voice is only \_\_\_\_, but he's very popular because his personality is so appealing.  
a. notable                      b. mediocre                      c. vital                      d. elite
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Although the police report mentioned a(n) \_\_\_\_ "break-in," the gold theft may actually have been an "inside" job.  
a. tedious                      b. indulgent                      c. alleged                      d. indifferent
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Tokyo, Japan, has a simple \_\_\_\_ for fitting as many people as possible onto rush-hour trains: workers are hired to push people on.  
a. exile                      b. stereotype                      c. strategy                      d. immunity
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. My teacher meant to \_\_\_\_, "Why did you miss the history lecture?" Instead he asked, "Why did you hiss the mystery lecture?"  
a. detain                      b. recede                      c. query                      d. allude
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. The most important \_\_\_\_ in my parents' lives was the purchase of their house.  
a. stereotype                      b. essence                      c. query                      d. transaction
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Experts have \_\_\_\_ the idea that giant redwood trees are the oldest living things on Earth. Certain pine trees that are about 4,600 years of age are now known to be older.  
a. refuted                      b. coerced                      c. emerged                      d. provoked

(Continues on next page)

## PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 11. Diners **emerge** from a restaurant  
a. to look for something to eat.  
c. only if they have liked the food.  
b. after they have finished their meals.  
d. according to its price, selection, and quality.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12. One **gesture** of friendship is  
a. offering to treat your friend to a meal.  
c. screening incoming phone calls.  
b. two people having many things in common.  
d. not having time to spend with friends.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. **Sadistic** people are often the main characters in  
a. picture books.  
c. TV sitcoms.  
b. horror movies.  
d. romantic comedies.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 14. "It is my **destiny** to be a star," Melanie insisted. She obviously  
a. feared she'd never be a star.  
c. believed in fate.  
b. was interested in astronomy.  
d. has no talent.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 15. During the **tedious** TV movie, I  
a. laughed until I actually fell off my chair.  
c. cried until I used up all my tissues.  
b. covered my face in horror.  
d. made a grocery list, just to pass the time.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 16. When he was told that the pay for his summer job would be **liberal**, Sammy said,  
a. "I can't afford to work for so little. I'll have to find another job."  
b. "It's not much, but I guess it will be OK."  
c. "Why are you paying me only once a month?"  
d. "Wonderful! I didn't expect to earn that much."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 17. Naturally, the child received a **reprimand** when she  
a. purposely smashed her grandmother's favorite vase.  
b. rescued her little brother from the swimming pool.  
c. asked if she could have a puppy for her birthday.  
d. hugged her father when he lost his job, telling him, "Your boss is a naughty man."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 18. The new beauty salon, Scissors Palace, is so **elite** that  
a. neighborhood kids go there for haircuts.  
b. people can get their hair done there without an appointment.  
c. most of its clients are celebrities.  
d. nobody goes there more than once — its stylists are terrible.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 19. My dog's interest in the kitchen **diminished** when  
a. he realized the can I was opening was not for him.  
b. it was his usual lunchtime.  
c. someone in the kitchen called his name.  
d. he heard the sound of his dish being put on the floor.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 20. Greta **alluded** to the size of the rich woman's five-carat diamond ring by  
a. saying, "Is it hailing tonight? Someone seems to have a big chunk of ice stuck to her hand."  
b. exclaiming in a loud voice, "Good grief, look at the size of that diamond!"  
c. asking the woman if she had had the ring for a long time.  
d. ignoring the woman and her ring completely.

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_  $\times 5 =$  \_\_\_\_\_ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

## UNIT FOUR: Test 2

### PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

|              |                  |                |            |           |
|--------------|------------------|----------------|------------|-----------|
| a. adapt     | b. coerce        | c. elaborate   | d. essence | e. exile  |
| f. indulgent | g. procrastinate | h. reciprocate | i. recur   | j. retain |
| k. revert    | l. stereotype    | m. tactic      |            |           |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. After my brother gave me the measles, I \_\_\_\_ (e)d by giving him the mumps.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. The \_\_\_\_ dollhouse included many realistic details, such as tiny lamps, clocks, and flowers in vases.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. The \_\_\_\_ of a thunderstorm is energy — energy sometimes equal to that of a dozen atomic bombs.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. To make sure the hamstring injury does not \_\_\_\_, always stretch your leg muscles before working out.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. There's a club for people who like to \_\_\_\_\_. They haven't met yet because they keep postponing their first meeting.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. The \_\_\_\_ of the cowboy is that of a rough and romantic fighter, but most cowboys actually spent their days doing routine chores.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. A well-known writer had to leave his homeland to avoid being imprisoned. He was forced into \_\_\_\_ for attacking the government in his writings.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. On New Year's Eve I decided to stop eating chocolate, but by January 4th I \_\_\_\_ (e)d to my old ways — stocking up on Mars bars and M&M's.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Deaf people have \_\_\_\_ (e)d to today's technology in clever ways. For example, they use vibrating wireless pagers as their cell phones.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Many students have used the \_\_\_\_ of blaming the computer for their missed deadlines. They say, for example, "It erased my whole paper."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 11. In ancient Rome, some of the wealthiest and most self-\_\_\_\_ people powdered their hair every day with pure gold dust.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12. Built of white marble and decorated with gems, the famous Taj Mahal of India has \_\_\_\_ (e)d its beauty for more than three hundred years.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. Because a thief might \_\_\_\_ you into handing over a wallet, carry an extra one with little money, an old ID card, and out-of-date credit cards.

(Continues on next page)



## PART III

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- \_\_\_\_ 14. Judging by the smile of relief on his face, the x-ray *dismayed* Dr. Ali.
- \_\_\_\_ 15. Iris is so *impulsive* that she won't even take a step outside without first listening to a weather report.
- \_\_\_\_ 16. If you're entering a movie theater with a crowd, it's *shrewd* to go left. Since most people head right, you'll get a better choice of seats that way.
- \_\_\_\_ 17. The construction company had its license *revoked* when its materials were found to be dangerously weak.
- \_\_\_\_ 18. My brother used to *ridicule* me for talking on the phone so much. He would holler, "Get a doctor! A phone is growing out of Stacy's head."
- \_\_\_\_ 19. Today, those who walk or drive in the city are *detained* by stoplights and traffic. In the future, however, moving sidewalks may make city travel faster by doing away with the need for vehicles and stoplights.

## PART IV

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: a **plausible**      a. believable      b. doubtful      c. soft

- \_\_\_\_ 20. **impair**      a. weaken      b. call      c. strengthen
- \_\_\_\_ 21. **notable**      a. clumsy      b. unknown      c. famous
- \_\_\_\_ 22. **exotic**      a. ordinary      b. unusual      c. fragrant

## PART V

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: b **plausible**      a. believable      b. doubtful      c. soft

- \_\_\_\_ 23. **recede**      a. move      b. retreat      c. advance
- \_\_\_\_ 24. **affirm**      a. deny      b. injure      c. state
- \_\_\_\_ 25. **consequence**      a. pattern      b. result      c. cause

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_ × 4 = \_\_\_\_\_ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

## UNIT FOUR: Test 3

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

- \_\_\_\_ 1. ADAPT : CLIMATE ::  
a. lose : discovery  
c. adjust : new job  
b. admire : criminal  
d. admit : denial
- \_\_\_\_ 2. EXILE : HOMELAND ::  
a. engagement : wedding  
c. divorce : spouse  
b. health : recovery  
d. employment : career
- \_\_\_\_ 3. RECEDE : MOVE BACK ::  
a. sit : move around  
c. descend : move up  
b. climb : move sideways  
d. advance : move forward
- \_\_\_\_ 4. RITUAL : BAPTISM ::  
a. appliance : dishwasher  
c. dinner : birthday cake  
b. tradition : cloning  
d. superstition : voting
- \_\_\_\_ 5. EXOTIC : LOCAL ::  
a. handmade : designed  
c. homegrown : planted  
b. foreign : automobiles  
d. fake : real
- \_\_\_\_ 6. IMPULSIVE : UNPREDICTABLE ::  
a. first : last  
c. well-organized : wealthy  
b. fearful : frightened  
d. private : well-known
- \_\_\_\_ 7. INDIFFERENT : CONCERNED ::  
a. calm : anxious  
c. worried : nervous  
b. confident : certain  
d. uninterested : bored
- \_\_\_\_ 8. MEDIOCRE : AVERAGE ::  
a. good : best  
c. bad : worst  
b. poor : below average  
d. average : worse
- \_\_\_\_ 9. AFFIRM : DENY ::  
a. state : swear  
c. promise : keep  
b. gather : scatter  
d. disagree : disprove
- \_\_\_\_ 10. IMMUNITY : VACCINATION ::  
a. work : vacation  
c. knowledge : education  
b. relief : disappointment  
d. tiredness : rest

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_ 11. IMPAIR : DESTROY ::  
 a. improve : make perfect  
 c. strengthen : weaken  
 b. want : dislike  
 d. damage : build
- \_\_\_ 12. QUERY : ANSWER ::  
 a. wed : career  
 b. sleep : dinner  
 c. speak : sentence  
 d. invite : response
- \_\_\_ 13. PROVOKE : CALM ::  
 a. delay : postpone  
 c. recognize : friendship  
 b. discourage : stop  
 d. forbid : allow
- \_\_\_ 14. REPRIMAND : LAZY WORKER ::  
 a. praise : noisy neighbor  
 c. thanks : rude store clerk  
 b. compliment : mugger  
 d. scolding : disobedient child
- \_\_\_ 15. SKEPTICAL : LIAR ::  
 a. admiring : cheater  
 c. fearful : killer  
 b. pleased : driver  
 d. confused : comedian
- \_\_\_ 16. STEREOTYPE : IMAGE ::  
 a. fact : falsehood  
 c. reality : dream  
 b. opinion : view  
 d. wish : fear
- \_\_\_ 17. CONSEQUENCE : ACTION ::  
 a. prediction : past  
 c. effect : cause  
 b. odor : sight  
 d. absence : wish
- \_\_\_ 18. DETAIN : DELAY ::  
 a. hurry : slow down  
 c. combine : separate  
 b. dismiss : leave  
 d. chat : talk
- \_\_\_ 19. DIMINISH : INCREASE ::  
 a. grow : mature  
 c. fall : rise  
 b. weaken : die  
 d. spread : expand
- \_\_\_ 20. VITAL : NECESSARY ::  
 a. interesting : boring  
 c. chosen : rejected  
 b. useful : advice  
 d. outstanding : superior

|   |
|---|
| <i>Score</i> (Number correct)    _____    × 5    =    _____ % |
|---|

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# UNIT FOUR: Test 4 (Word Parts)

## PART A

Listed in the left-hand column below are ten common word parts, followed by words in which the parts are used. In each blank, write in the letter of the correct definition on the right.

| Word Parts               | Examples                  | Definitions             |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| ____ 1. -able            | comfortable, enjoyable    | a. Carry                |
| ____ 2. cent-, centi-    | century, centipede        | b. By hand              |
| ____ 3. in-              | invisible, inexperienced  | c. Able to, able to be  |
| ____ 4. -ology, -logy    | biology, geology          | d. Hundred              |
| ____ 5. mal-             | maltreatment, malpractice | e. Not, lack of         |
| ____ 6. man              | manuscript, manual        | f. Heat                 |
| ____ 7. mem              | memo, memorial            | g. Study of, science of |
| ____ 8. mono-, mon-      | monotone, monogamy        | h. One                  |
| ____ 9. port             | porter, support           | i. Bad, badly           |
| ____ 10. therm-, thermo- | thermos, thermometer      | j. Remember             |

## PART B

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Not every word part will be used.

|          |          |          |           |           |
|----------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| a. -able | b. cent- | c. in-   | d. -ology | e. mal-   |
| f. man   | g. mem   | h. mono- | i. port   | j. therm- |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 11. Someone who knows we all make mistakes invented an (*eras . . .*) \_\_\_\_ ink.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12. (*Soci . . .*) \_\_\_\_ is the study of the origins, development, and institutions of human society.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. One mental patient has such a damaged (*. . . ory*) \_\_\_\_ that he can't remember what happened only a few minutes before.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 14. After working so hard on my flower garden, I wish it were (*. . . able*) \_\_\_\_ . Then I could take it with me next month when I move to a new house.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 15. The lawyer claimed his client was (*. . . sane*) \_\_\_\_ when she killed her husband with a steam iron.

(Continues on next page)

## PART C

Use your knowledge of word parts to determine the meaning of the **boldfaced** words. On the answer line, write the letter of each meaning.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 16. My grandmother will be a **centenarian** next month, so we're having a huge party.  
a. student                                      b. hundred-year-old                                      c. great-great-grandmother
- \_\_\_\_\_ 17. The first clay pot I ever made was very **malformed**.  
a. formed too small                                      b. poorly formed                                      c. formed by hand
- \_\_\_\_\_ 18. Tarzan's vocabulary included many **monosyllabic** words: "Jane. Come. We find Boy."  
a. one-syllable                                      b. few-syllable                                      c. short-syllable
- \_\_\_\_\_ 19. The sheriff reached for **manacles** to put on the violent drunk driver.  
a. ropes                                      b. chains                                      c. handcuffs
- \_\_\_\_\_ 20. For silly fun, my family used to go on picnics in the winter. Mother would pack steaming thick soup in a **thermos jug**.  
a. a jug made by hand                                      b. a jug that can be carried                                      c. a jug that keeps things warm

|  |
|--|
| <i>Score</i> (Number correct) _____ $\times 5 =$ _____ % |
|--|

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# Unit Five

## Chapter 25

**discriminate**  
**dismal**  
**dispense**  
**profound**  
**severity**

**site**  
**subside**  
**summon**  
**theoretical**  
**vocation**

## Chapter 26

**ascend**  
**finite**  
**infinite**  
**inflict**  
**ingenious**

**initiate**  
**literally**  
**lure**  
**mania**  
**nostalgia**

## Chapter 27

**data**  
**inept**  
**innate**  
**intervene**  
**lament**

**morbid**  
**obstinate**  
**parallel**  
**perceptive**  
**sedate**

## Chapter 28

**controversy**  
**deduction**  
**dimensions**  
**disperse**  
**distort**

**dominant**  
**sequence**  
**sophisticated**  
**treacherous**  
**trivial**

## Chapter 29

**confirm**  
**deceptive**  
**defy**  
**restrain**  
**seclusion**

**submit**  
**susceptible**  
**transmit**  
**valid**  
**vigorous**

## Chapter 30

**accelerate**  
**adverse**  
**advocate**  
**audible**  
**coherent**

**comparable**  
**competent**  
**consecutive**  
**conspicuous**  
**deteriorate**

## UNIT FIVE: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- |                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| ___ 1. <b>severity</b>     | a) rudeness    b) generosity    c) harshness    d) calm                       |
| ___ 2. <b>site</b>         | a) silence    b) location    c) time    d) vision                             |
| ___ 3. <b>theoretical</b>  | a) gloomy    b) based on theory    c) practical    d) pretty                  |
| ___ 4. <b>discriminate</b> | a) arrest    b) delay    c) distinguish    d) discuss                         |
| ___ 5. <b>summon</b>       | a) add up    b) send for    c) delay    d) insult                             |
| ___ 6. <b>profound</b>     | a) kind    b) deeply felt    c) cautious    d) logical                        |
| ___ 7. <b>vocation</b>     | a) hobby    b) trip    c) report    d) profession                             |
| ___ 8. <b>dispense</b>     | a) stop    b) delay    c) encourage    d) distribute                          |
| ___ 9. <b>dismal</b>       | a) unknown    b) round    c) tired    d) gloomy                               |
| ___ 10. <b>subside</b>     | a) calm down    b) insult    c) arouse    d) tire easily                      |
| ___ 11. <b>ingenious</b>   | a) false    b) able to be heard    c) clever    d) tricky                     |
| ___ 12. <b>ascend</b>      | a) go into    b) go down    c) go under    d) go up                           |
| ___ 13. <b>finite</b>      | a) perfect    b) absent    c) limited    d) endless                           |
| ___ 14. <b>mania</b>       | a) contempt    b) glow    c) rejection    d) extreme enthusiasm               |
| ___ 15. <b>literally</b>   | a) by letter    b) successfully    c) word for word    d) deeply              |
| ___ 16. <b>inflict</b>     | a) cause something painful    b) study    c) prepare    d) go down in quality |
| ___ 17. <b>nostalgia</b>   | a) desire for the past    b) sadness    c) disease    d) olden days           |
| ___ 18. <b>infinite</b>    | a) indoors    b) inborn    c) limited    d) endless                           |
| ___ 19. <b>lure</b>        | a) tempt    b) ignore    c) equal    d) dislike                               |
| ___ 20. <b>initiate</b>    | a) complete    b) continue    c) start    d) become smaller                   |
| ___ 21. <b>lament</b>      | a) delay    b) rush    c) struggle    d) mourn                                |
| ___ 22. <b>data</b>        | a) test    b) information    c) rumors    d) conversation                     |
| ___ 23. <b>intervene</b>   | a) come between    b) arrest    c) resist    d) send for                      |
| ___ 24. <b>sedate</b>      | a) bold    b) plain    c) calm    d) pure                                     |
| ___ 25. <b>morbid</b>      | a) limited    b) causing horror    c) causing respect    d) pleasurable       |

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_ 26. **parallel**      a) at a constant distance apart    b) nearsighted    c) farsighted    d) far
- \_\_\_ 27. **inept**      a) guilty    b) tired    c) clumsy    d) stubborn
- \_\_\_ 28. **perceptive**      a) brave    b) available    c) aware    d) careless
- \_\_\_ 29. **innate**      a) learned    b) underneath    c) inborn    d) clever
- \_\_\_ 30. **obstinate**      a) friendly    b) frightful    c) stubborn    d) cautious
- \_\_\_ 31. **trivial**      a) unimportant    b) inexact    c) accurate    d) clear
- \_\_\_ 32. **deduction**      a) conclusion    b) statement    c) lie    d) fact
- \_\_\_ 33. **distort**      a) stick to the facts    b) misrepresent    c) resist    d) mourn
- \_\_\_ 34. **treacherous**      a) rude    b) disloyal    c) unkind    d) proud
- \_\_\_ 35. **sequence**      a) information    b) separation    c) order    d) circle
- \_\_\_ 36. **dominant**      a) in control    b) expressing sorrow    c) clumsy    d) lively
- \_\_\_ 37. **dimensions**      a) information    b) measurements    c) grade    d) view
- \_\_\_ 38. **sophisticated**      a) disloyal    b) pure    c) well-groomed    d) knowledgeable
- \_\_\_ 39. **controversy**      a) agreement    b) chat    c) debate    d) celebration
- \_\_\_ 40. **disperse**      a) spread out    b) give away    c) throw out    d) decrease
- \_\_\_ 41. **susceptible**      a) sensitive    b) greedy    c) lazy    d) easily noticed
- \_\_\_ 42. **defy**      a) send for    b) approve    c) improve    d) resist
- \_\_\_ 43. **valid**      a) logical    b) pure    c) clever    d) gloomy
- \_\_\_ 44. **seclusion**      a) punishment    b) pride    c) stubbornness    d) separation
- \_\_\_ 45. **deceptive**      a) constant    b) well-spoken    c) misleading    d) changing
- \_\_\_ 46. **confirm**      a) follow    b) reject    c) support the truth of something    d) speed up
- \_\_\_ 47. **vigorous**      a) harsh    b) energetic    c) kind    d) rushed
- \_\_\_ 48. **submit**      a) make fun of    b) arrest    c) give in    d) refuse
- \_\_\_ 49. **transmit**      a) spread    b) hold    c) sleep    d) grow
- \_\_\_ 50. **restrain**      a) struggle    b) hold back    c) refuse    d) order to come

**SCORE:** (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_  $\times 2 =$  \_\_\_\_\_ %



# CHAPTER 25

**discriminate**  
**dismal**  
**dispense**  
**profound**  
**severity**

**site**  
**subside**  
**summon**  
**theoretical**  
**vocation**

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **discriminate**  
/dis'krimineit/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Discriminate* means
  - It's easy to **discriminate** between canned and fresh vegetables — fresh vegetables taste much better.
  - Tests show that women tend to **discriminate** among colors better than men. Cherry red, cranberry red, and purplish red are all simply dark red to many men.

a. to tell the difference.      b. to become confused.      c. to make an error.
- 2 **dismal**  
/'dizmə/ -adjective  
\_\_\_ *Dismal* means
  - Kyle was disappointed by the **dismal** news that his knee injury would keep him out of college for a whole semester.
  - "It is a **dismal** rainy day," Mona told her disappointed children. "But we don't have to cancel the picnic — we can have it on the kitchen floor."

a. welcome.      b. lengthy.      c. gloomy.
- 3 **dispense**  
/dis'pens/ -verb  
\_\_\_ *Dispense* means
  - The broken soda machine **dispensed** either a cup or soda, but not both together.
  - Restroom soap holders that are supposed to **dispense** liquid soap at each push seem to be empty most of the time.

a. to pay.      b. to give out.      c. to do without.
- 4 **profound**  
/prəʊ'faund/ -adjective  
\_\_\_ *Profound* means
  - The death of a spouse can cause **profound** depression that, in some cases, can even lead to the death of the partner.
  - Ever since her stepfather insulted her mother, Serena has had a **profound** hatred of him.

a. deep.      b. mild.      c. accidental.
- 5 **severity**  
/sɪ'verəti/ -noun  
\_\_\_ *Severity* means
  - The **severity** of the fire could be seen in the burned, smoking ruins of the once beautiful building.
  - Mark believes the **severity** of his punishment was too great. A hundred hours of weekend trash cleanup seemed too harsh a penalty for throwing two Coke cans onto the highway.

a. gentleness.      b. intensity.      c. a cause.
- 6 **site**  
/saɪt/ -noun  
\_\_\_ *Site* means
  - The oldest private home in the New England town was named a historical **site**.
  - Wounded Knee, South Dakota, is the **site** of a conflict between the federal government and the Sioux Indians in 1973.

a. a state.      b. a fact.      c. a place.

7 **subside**  
/səb'saɪd/  
-verb

- When I'm really furious, a walk around the block makes the anger **subside**.
- Consuela sat in her car until the storm **subsided**. Then she dashed up the sidewalk and into school.

\_\_\_ *Subside* means

- a. to begin.                      b. to lessen.                      c. to increase.

8 **summon**  
/'sʌmən/  
-verb

- When the king couldn't sleep, he would **summon** the court clown to come and entertain him.
- The principal liked to **summon** troublesome students to his office by announcing their names over the loudspeaker.

\_\_\_ *Summon* means

- a. to order.                      b. to see.                      c. to allow.

9 **theoretical**  
/θiə'retɪkəl/  
-adjective

- At first, Cruz enjoyed simply looking through his telescope. However, when questions occurred to him, he began to read **theoretical** explanations of what he was seeing.
- The teacher explained the **theoretical** basis for the chemistry experiment so the class would understand why it worked as it did.

\_\_\_ *Theoretical* means

- a. about action.                      b. about theory.                      c. only imagined.

10 **vocation**  
/vəʊ'keɪʃən/  
-noun

- Raising collies was just a hobby for Louise. Her **vocation** was library science.
- If you can't decide on a career, you might wish to take a test that reveals which **vocations** you're suited for.

\_\_\_ *Vocation* means

- a. recreation.                      b. an activity.                      c. an occupation.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Deeply felt
2. \_\_\_\_\_ To see differences; distinguish
3. \_\_\_\_\_ The past, present, or future location of a building or buildings or an event
4. \_\_\_\_\_ A profession or occupation
5. \_\_\_\_\_ About or based on theory (as opposed to practice or practical use)
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Gloomy; cheerless; depressing
7. \_\_\_\_\_ To send for; order to come
8. \_\_\_\_\_ To give out in portions or amounts
9. \_\_\_\_\_ The condition or quality of being severe; harshness; intensity; seriousness
10. \_\_\_\_\_ To become less active; calm down; decrease

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

## ➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|                        |                   |                    |                       |                    |
|------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| a. <b>discriminate</b> | b. <b>dismal</b>  | c. <b>dispense</b> | d. <b>profound</b>    | e. <b>severity</b> |
| f. <b>site</b>         | g. <b>subside</b> | h. <b>summon</b>   | i. <b>theoretical</b> | j. <b>vocation</b> |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Since the alligator and the crocodile look so much alike, most people cannot \_\_\_\_ between them.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Growing up with poverty gave Timika a \_\_\_\_ desire to help others in need.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Near the shore, the waves were enormous, but as we rowed out into open water, they began to \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. I thought I was in trouble when my boss \_\_\_\_ (e)d me to her office — until she told me I was getting a raise.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Among the most dangerous \_\_\_\_s are deep-sea diving, mining, and construction.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. This room is too \_\_\_\_\_. It needs a party to brighten it up.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Do you think food machines at public schools should \_\_\_\_ only nutritious foods, such as fruit and juices?
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Medication should match the \_\_\_\_ of a problem. A powerful painkiller isn't needed for a hangnail.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. I can use the math formulas, but I don't understand the \_\_\_\_ basis for them.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Although the \_\_\_\_ where the hiker claimed a spaceship had landed was burned, no one believed him.

## ➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. My visit to the school for learning-disabled children had a \_\_\_\_ effect on me — it altered° my career plans. I was going to be a nurse, but that day I decided my \_\_\_\_ would be in special education.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. It is hard to convey° the terror one feels in seeing someone get hit by a car. It was not until I was ten miles away from the \_\_\_\_ of the accident that my shaking began to \_\_\_\_.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. The movie was meant to be a dark comedy, but I found it to be \_\_\_\_\_. I  
 \_\_\_\_\_ often couldn't \_\_\_\_\_ between lines in the dialog° that were meant to be  
 \_\_\_\_\_ funny and lines that were just depressing.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. If you have a question about the principles of this music, we will have  
 \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_ Mr. Burns from his office. A notable° author of music  
 \_\_\_\_\_ textbooks, he has studied music for years. I can play the music, but I  
 \_\_\_\_\_ have no \_\_\_\_\_ knowledge.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. Some hospitals now allow patients to judge the \_\_\_\_\_ of their own pain  
 \_\_\_\_\_ and to \_\_\_\_\_ small amounts of medication to themselves as necessary.

### ➤ *Final Check: A Change in View*

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

What an education I got yesterday! I am studying to be a nurse. Part of my preparation for this  
 (1) \_\_\_\_\_ is (2) \_\_\_\_\_ and part is practical experience.  
 Yesterday, after weeks of studying about mental illness in textbooks, I began my training in a  
 mental hospital. Influenced by the movie stereotype° of such hospitals as being full of zombies  
 and wild people, I was scared. I imagined dark, (3) \_\_\_\_\_ rooms where people  
 sat staring and drooling. I pictured screaming, sadistic° patients trying to hurt me so badly that I  
 would have to (4) \_\_\_\_\_ the guards. But yesterday my view of mental  
 hospitals and their patients went through a (5) \_\_\_\_\_ change. First of all, the  
 (6) \_\_\_\_\_ of the hospital is at the edge of a lovely small town, and its grounds  
 are green and neat. When I arrived there, I was brought to a big, cheerful room filled with patients  
 whose morale° was high. They were talking, doing craft projects, or playing Ping-Pong or cards.

I spoke to one patient. She seemed like a nice, normal person who happened to have problems.  
 She reminisced° about the time she first came to the hospital, when the (7) \_\_\_\_\_  
 of her illness had been much greater. At that time, she could not always (8) \_\_\_\_\_  
 between what was real and what she imagined. Like many patients, she was often upset and  
 confused. But the doctors put her on medicine, which the nurses still (9) \_\_\_\_\_  
 three times a day. The medicine, as well as talks with the doctors, nurses, and other patients, has  
 helped make her symptoms (10) \_\_\_\_\_. Perhaps our conversation was helpful  
 to her; I know it helped me. Now I'm thinking about working in the mental health field after I get  
 my nursing degree.

**Scores**

Sentence Check 1 \_\_\_\_\_ %

Sentence Check 2 \_\_\_\_\_ %

Final Check \_\_\_\_\_ %

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

ascend  
finite  
infinite  
inflict  
ingenious

initiate  
literally  
lure  
mania  
nostalgia

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **ascend**  
/ə'send/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Ascend* means

- The express elevator **ascends** directly from the lobby to the twentieth floor.
  - Edgar is the boss's son, so he expects to **ascend** to the presidency of the company after his father retires.
- a. to go slowly.                      b. to go down.                      c. to move upward.

2 **finite**  
/'faɪnaɪt/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Finite* means

- The earth's supply of natural resources is **finite** and will be used up if we are not careful.
  - Judging by their endless requests for money, most children don't seem to realize that their parents' income is **finite**.
- a. limited.                      b. endless.                      c. fine.

3 **infinite**  
/'ɪnfɪnɪt/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Infinite* means

- Some scientists do not believe the universe is **infinite**; they think it actually has limits.
  - Dealing with my baby brother, who cries a lot, requires almost an **infinite** amount of patience.
- a. endless.                      b. known.                      c. small.

4 **inflict**  
/ɪn'flɪkt/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Inflict* means

- When Marge is angry, she tries to **inflict** pain with a cutting remark — a habit that does not make her popular with her classmates.
  - Loud music can eventually **inflict** permanent damage on the ears.
- a. to prevent.                      b. to cause.                      c. to recognize.

5 **ingenious**  
/ɪn'dʒiːnjəs/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Ingenious* means

- Fran thought she had an **ingenious** plan to sneak out of the house, but it wasn't clever enough to fool her grandmother.
  - Few people have been as **ingenious** as Thomas Edison, inventor of the electric light, the phonograph, and the movie camera.
- a. average.                      b. unimaginative.                      c. clever.

6 **initiate**  
/ɪ'nɪʃɪət/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Initiate* means

- Eric **initiated** a change in his company's hiring policy by suggesting that all job openings be advertised.
  - True leaders **initiate** new practices, rather than simply following other people's programs.
- a. to remember.                      b. to begin.                      c. to oppose.

- 7 **literally**  
/ˈlɪtərəli/  
-adverb
- \_\_\_ *Literally* means
- As a child, Jan took the term “man in the moon” **literally**. She was sure she saw his eyes, nose, and mouth up there.
  - When I told my nephew to “go fly a kite,” I was speaking **literally** — I gave him an eagle kite for his birthday.
- a. exactly.                      b. angrily.                      c. fearfully.
- 8 **lure**  
/ljʊə(r)/  
-verb
- \_\_\_ *Lure* means
- The bakery **lured** customers by displaying richly decorated cakes and cookies in its windows.
  - The loud music and flashing lights **lured** many teens to the carnival.
- a. to force.                      b. to discourage.                      c. to tempt.
- 9 **mania**  
/ˈmeɪniə/  
-noun
- \_\_\_ *Mania* means
- My sister has such a **mania** for bird watching that she once climbed a tree to get a better view of a woodpecker.
  - Because he’s so thin, you’d never guess Ken has a **mania** for chocolate, which he eats daily.
- a. a memory.                      b. an enthusiasm.                      c. respect.
- 10 **nostalgia**  
/nəˈstældʒiə/  
-noun
- \_\_\_ *Nostalgia* means
- Music from the 1940s fills my grandparents with **nostalgia** because it reminds them of their carefree youth.
  - When he came across an old photo of his Little League team, Jerry was overcome with **nostalgia**. He wished he could be ten years old again.
- a. a sense of freedom.      b. thoughts of the future.      c. a longing for the past.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ To begin something; start
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Without limits; endless
3. \_\_\_\_\_ According to the exact meaning of the words
4. \_\_\_\_\_ To give or cause (pain or hardship)
5. \_\_\_\_\_ To go up; rise; climb
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Having limits; limited
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Clever; inventive
8. \_\_\_\_\_ Desire for something in the past
9. \_\_\_\_\_ Extreme enthusiasm
10. \_\_\_\_\_ To attract by tempting

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don’t need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|             |              |             |            |              |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|------------|--------------|
| a. ascend   | b. finite    | c. infinite | d. inflict | e. ingenious |
| f. initiate | g. literally | h. lure     | i. mania   | j. nostalgia |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. We often \_\_\_\_ conversations with routine questions or comments, such as "How are you today?" or "Hello there."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Although the English alphabet is \_\_\_\_, the possible combinations of its letters are almost endless.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Many people think of the dentist as someone who actually likes to \_\_\_\_ pain.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Sue feels a wave of \_\_\_\_ when she thinks about the happy days of her childhood on the farm.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. The opportunity to be helpful \_\_\_\_s people to such fields as nursing and teaching.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Because of a(n) \_\_\_\_ for the latest computer game, stores couldn't keep enough in stock.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. By working hard, Lisa quickly \_\_\_\_ (e)d the ladder of success, from secretary to office manager.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. There are so many stars in the sky that their number seems \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. When temperatures are in the nineties, I'm grateful to the \_\_\_\_ person who invented the air conditioner.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Fred kicked the bucket — \_\_\_\_\_. In other words, he only stubbed his toe; he didn't die.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. Some say it is good that our lifetimes are \_\_\_\_, that a(n) \_\_\_\_ number of years would make life less meaningful. However, everyone agrees we should still try to find ways to fight illness and prolong° life.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. The West continues to \_\_\_\_ my grandfather, who was raised there. Because of his \_\_\_\_ for his youth, he drives from Florida to Colorado every summer.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. As the documentary film *Trekkies* shows, some fans of the TV series *Star Trek* have such a \_\_\_\_\_ for their favorite characters that they even \_\_\_\_\_ plastic surgery on themselves in an effort to resemble those characters.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. A red-tailed hawk can \_\_\_\_\_ hundreds of feet into the air by locking its wings open and riding an upward wind. Then it merely folds its wings and aims at the ground to \_\_\_\_\_ a dive.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. One of the world's most \_\_\_\_\_ scientists, Albert Einstein, \_\_\_\_\_ gave his brain to science. As one final gesture° of his love for science, he ordered in his will that his brain be given for study to a laboratory in Wichita, Kansas.

### ➤ Final Check: Balloon Flight

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Human flight was (1) \_\_\_\_\_ (e)d by a rooster, a duck, and a sheep. A(n) (2) \_\_\_\_\_ inventor got them to try out the first flying machine. Of course, skeptical° people ridiculed° the idea that a machine could fly. But they were forced to defer° to the clever inventor when the animals left the (3) \_\_\_\_\_ world of the ground to fly into the endless sky for eight minutes. The year was 1783, the place was France, and the aircraft was a hot-air balloon. (Because hot air rises, heating the air in the balloon causes it to (4) \_\_\_\_\_.)

Since the experience didn't (5) \_\_\_\_\_ any serious injury on the animals, three months later the idea of flying (6) \_\_\_\_\_ (e)d a man named de Rozier, who became the first human to look down on the rooftops of Paris from a hot-air balloon.

In the early 1900s, after 125 years had elapsed°, ballooning was at its peak. In 1910, one retail company said of ballooning in its catalogue, "The whole world is before us in the (7) \_\_\_\_\_ loveliness of dawn!" (Daybreak, with its calm air, is the best time as well as one of the most beautiful times to fly.)

Although flight has certainly evolved° during the twentieth century, balloon rides are still available in some places. For people with (8) \_\_\_\_\_ for the olden days, before the (9) \_\_\_\_\_ for faster and faster travel, a balloon flight is a wonderful way to spend some delightful time (10) \_\_\_\_\_ floating on air.

**Scores**

Sentence Check 1 \_\_\_\_\_ %

Sentence Check 2 \_\_\_\_\_ %

Final Check \_\_\_\_\_ %

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



**data**  
**inept**  
**innate**  
**intervene**  
**lament**

**morbid**  
**obstinate**  
**parallel**  
**perceptive**  
**sedate**

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **data**  
/'deɪtə/  
-noun

- Marva considers the available **data** on a car — including its fuel economy, safety, and repair record — before deciding whether to buy it.
- Jane Goodall collected important **data** on chimpanzees by observing them in the wild.

\_\_\_ *Data* means

- a. dates.                      b. information.                      c. goals.

2 **inept**  
/'i:nept/  
-adjective

- I am so **inept** at carpentry that in my hand, a hammer is a dangerous weapon.
- Since the actress was **inept** at playing comic characters, she decided to try out only for dramatic roles.

\_\_\_ *Inept* means

- a. effective.                      b. unskilled.                      c. calm.

3 **innate**  
/'i:neɪt/  
-adjective

- Rick's musical ability must be **innate**. Even as a young child, he could play the piano by ear and make up his own tunes.
- Psychologists try to learn which of our abilities and interests are **innate** and which of them we gain through experience.

\_\_\_ *Innate* means

- a. inherited.                      b. worthwhile.                      c. learned through experience.

4 **intervene**  
/'ɪntə'veɪn/  
-verb

- The two boxers would have killed each other if the referee hadn't finally **intervened**.
- When my parents argue, I get out of the way rather than trying to **intervene**.

\_\_\_ *Intervene* means

- a. to leave.                      b. to pass through.                      c. to come between.

5 **lament**  
/'lə'ment/  
-verb

- When her mother died, Evelyn **lamented** her passing for weeks, crying every day.
- Blues songs **lament** loneliness, sadness, and the hardships of life, rather than celebrating happy situations.

\_\_\_ *Lament* means

- a. to mourn.                      b. to doubt.                      c. to disturb.

6 **morbid**  
/'mɔ:bɪd/  
-adjective

- Great comedians can turn a topic as **morbid** as murder into a source of laughter.
- On Halloween, sweet little Nickie chose a **morbid** costume — a disgusting-looking monster with a “bloody” hand and hatchet.

\_\_\_ *Morbid* means

- a. horrible.                      b. convenient.                      c. boring.

7 **obstinate**  
/ˈɒbstɪnət/  
-adjective

- No matter how much I urged him, Andrew remained **obstinate** — he refused to make up with Lamar, who was once his best friend.
- My father is usually very **obstinate**, but not with his sister, who is even more stubborn than he is.

\_\_\_ *Obstinate* means

- a. lazy.                                      b. dishonest.                                      c. stubborn.

8 **parallel**  
/ˈpærəlel/  
-adjective

- To make the stripes he was painting **parallel**, Alexei measured to be sure there were exactly three inches between them at the top, middle, and bottom.
- **Parallel** lines run alongside each other but never meet.

\_\_\_ *Parallel* means

- a. clear.      b. apart an equal distance at every point.      c. going up and down.

9 **perceptive**  
/pəˈseptɪv/  
-adjective

- Children are more **perceptive** than many people think. They can usually sense their parents' moods and know whether or not it is a good time to ask for something.
- Professor Banks is very **perceptive**. She always seems to know which of her students are under unusual stress.

\_\_\_ *Perceptive* means

- a. detached.                                      b. aware.                                      c. selfish.

10 **sedate**  
/sɪˈdeɪt/  
-adjective

- While the officer wrote out the ticket, Beverly remained **sedate**, and then she even wished him a pleasant day. But after he left, she pounded the steering wheel and screamed, "Why me!?"
- An experienced surgeon, Dr. Greenbaum remains **sedate** even in an emergency, performing the most complicated operations with complete calm.

\_\_\_ *Sedate* means

- a. angry.                                      b. doubtful.                                      c. calm.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ To come between in order to influence an action, an argument, etc.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Calm and dignified; serious and unemotional
3. \_\_\_\_\_ The same distance apart at every point
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Understanding and insightful; observant; aware
5. \_\_\_\_\_ Information gathered for a study or a decision
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Possessed at birth; inborn
7. \_\_\_\_\_ To express sorrow for or about; mourn for
8. \_\_\_\_\_ Shocking and disgusting; horrible; gruesome
9. \_\_\_\_\_ Clumsy; unskillful
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Stubborn

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|           |              |             |               |           |
|-----------|--------------|-------------|---------------|-----------|
| a. data   | b. inept     | c. innate   | d. intervene  | e. lament |
| f. morbid | g. obstinate | h. parallel | i. perceptive | j. sedate |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. For his psychology experiment, Rudy is gathering \_\_\_\_ to show which memory aids work best for students.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. I'm so \_\_\_\_ at bowling that I usually roll the ball straight into the gutter.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. The child had nightmares after he listened to a(n) \_\_\_\_ story about Dracula that was full of attacks by vampires.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. While my dog gets excited easily, my cat remains \_\_\_\_ even when everyone around her is in a whirl of activity.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. When you frame a picture, the picture's edges should be \_\_\_\_ to those of the frame, not dipping down or slanting up.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Kwan is so \_\_\_\_ that she often correctly judges a person's character after a brief conversation.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. When children get into a fight, it is sometimes best not to \_\_\_\_, but to let them work it out themselves.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Shawna tried to persuade her son to join the family for dinner, but he was \_\_\_\_, refusing to leave his room no matter what she said.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. People all over the United States \_\_\_\_ (e)d the death of Martin Luther King, who is now honored with a national holiday on his birthday.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Richard's gift for fixing machines seems \_\_\_\_\_. Even as a child, he could take one look at a broken machine and know what was wrong with it.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. As a child, Calvin was \_\_\_\_, rarely excited or upset. As a teenager, however, he is often angry and \_\_\_\_ — so stubborn that he hates to change his mind. We hope that after adolescence, he'll revert<sup>o</sup> to being calm again.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. Angie loves shocking films. She has seen every \_\_\_\_ horror movie ever made and even collects \_\_\_\_ about the films — dates, actors, directors, etc.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. Jason’s math ability must be \_\_\_\_\_. By age 2 he could add and subtract, and by 7 he understood the concept that two \_\_\_\_\_ lines can’t meet no matter how long they are.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. “I \_\_\_\_\_ the passing of the days when employees did their jobs right,” the shop owner complained. “Today, workers not only are \_\_\_\_\_ but do nothing to improve their skills.”
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. A good marriage counselor is \_\_\_\_\_ enough to understand both the husband’s and the wife’s points of view. And rather than \_\_\_\_\_ in the couple’s arguments, the counselor helps them learn strategies<sup>o</sup> for solving their problems themselves.

## ➤ Final Check: Family Differences

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

I am always amazed at how different all of my brothers and sisters are. Sheila, who succeeds at everything she tries, simply has no patience with the rest of us. She thinks we are (1) \_\_\_\_\_ at everything and that it’s up to her to (2) \_\_\_\_\_ in what we do so that things will be done the right way — her way. Jack, on the other hand, is very (3) \_\_\_\_\_. He doesn’t let anything bother him, and so he rarely loses his temper and is quite indulgent<sup>o</sup> of the desires of others. Chris is the one who never gives in. As a baby, he was already so (4) \_\_\_\_\_ that he would spit food he didn’t like right at my mother. Daisy, the most social, likes people and seems to have a(n) (5) \_\_\_\_\_ ability to make them feel good. She has always been very (6) \_\_\_\_\_, knowing just what mood others were in and what they might need. Frank is the weird one. He has always been attracted by unusual activities. While the rest of us kids would be riding bikes or jumping ropes, he would be doing something (7) \_\_\_\_\_, like holding a funeral for a dead frog or bird or snake. He got mad at us whenever we failed to (8) \_\_\_\_\_ a death as much as he did. Betty has the quickest mind of us all. When she was just 4, she told my dad, “Those two shelves aren’t (9) \_\_\_\_\_ — they are farther apart on the left than on the right.” By age 6, she was collecting (10) \_\_\_\_\_ for a book she was writing on insects. Also ingenious<sup>o</sup>, Betty has devised<sup>o</sup> various gadgets around our house, including a doorbell for our dog. Yes, my brothers and sisters are all different. They may be strange at times, but they’re never boring.

|               |                          |                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Scores</b> | Sentence Check 1 _____ % | Sentence Check 2 _____ % |
|               | Final Check _____ %      |                          |

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

controversy  
deduction  
dimensions  
disperse  
distort

dominant  
sequence  
sophisticated  
treacherous  
trivial

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **controversy**  
/'kɒntɹəvɜːsi/  
-noun

\_\_\_ Controversy means

- \* There was no longer any **controversy** — everyone agreed that the all-male dining club should now accept female members.
- \* Our class is studying the **controversy** over whether or not we should have the death penalty.

a. an agreement.                      b. an argument.                      c. an order.

2 **deduction**  
/dɪ'dʌkʃən/  
-noun

\_\_\_ Deduction means

- \* When the dog barked, I figured he had to go out again. But my **deduction** was incorrect — he was barking at a raccoon in our trash can.
- \* The great fictional detective Sherlock Holmes was a master at making **deductions**, reasoning out solutions to puzzling crimes.

a. a mistake.                      b. a conclusion.                      c. a question.

3 **dimensions**  
/dɪ'menʃən/  
-noun

\_\_\_ Dimensions means

- \* The pool's **dimensions** were odd — its length and width were huge, yet it wasn't very deep.
- \* Let's write down the **dimensions** of the kitchen walls so we can buy the right amount of wallpaper.

a. measurements.                      b. colors.                      c. wallpaper.

4 **disperse**  
/dɪs'pɜːs/  
-verb

\_\_\_ Disperse means

- \* The basketball landed in the midst of some pigeons, causing them to **disperse** in all directions.
- \* The police made the large crowd **disperse** because people are easier to manage in small groups.

a. to stay.                      b. to call out.                      c. to scatter.

5 **distort**  
/dɪs'tɔːt/  
-verb

\_\_\_ Distort means

- \* To sell more papers, some newspapers **distort** the news by reporting rumors as if they were true.
- \* Don't believe everything you hear — people often **distort** facts when they gossip.

a. to tell accurately.                      b. to blame.                      c. to misrepresent.

6 **dominant**  
/'dɒmɪnənt/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ Dominant means

- \* The **dominant** baboons of a troop are the biggest, most aggressive males. Fearful of these males, the other baboons yield to them.
- \* Mr. Rodriguez may be quiet, but he's the **dominant** person in this office. No one questions his authority.

a. most helpful.                      b. youngest.                      c. most powerful.

7 **sequence**

/ˈsiːkwəns/

-noun

- The code's **sequence** was essential: 342 would turn off the alarm, but 432 or 234 would not.
- The lawyer established the **sequence** of events: The robber first climbed the roof and then entered the house through the attic. Then he went to the bedroom and stole the jewelry.

\_\_\_ *Sequence* means

- a. an order.                      b. a purpose.                      c. a value.

8 **sophisticated**

/səˈfɪstɪkətɪd/

-adjective

- Having already worked for four years, sixteen-year-old Eddie is more **sophisticated** about the world of work than any of his friends.
- Don't let the professor's simple clothes and manner fool you. When it comes to teaching and science, he's very **sophisticated**.

\_\_\_ *Sophisticated* means

- a. honest.                      b. lacking in confidence.                      c. experienced.

9 **treacherous**

/treɪʃərəs/

-adjective

- During the American Revolution, the **treacherous** American soldier Benedict Arnold tried to aid the British.
- I felt it was **treacherous** of my friend Jack to go out with my old girlfriend the day after she and I broke up.

\_\_\_ *Treacherous* means

- a. disloyal.                      b. surprising.                      c. influential.

10 **trivial**

/ˈtrɪviəl/

-adjective

- The vice-principal had a reputation for suspending students for **trivial** offenses, such as talking too loudly in the hallways.
- When I'm nervous, it helps me to concentrate on some **trivial** activity, such as washing dishes or watching a game show.

\_\_\_ *Trivial* means

- a. unusual.                      b. serious.                      c. unimportant.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ To break up and spread out
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Disloyal; traitorous
3. \_\_\_\_\_ A conclusion reached through reasoning
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Unimportant; not significant
5. \_\_\_\_\_ A debate; an argument; discussion of an important issue with opposing views
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Having or using the most control or influence
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Wise about the ways of the world; knowledgeable
8. \_\_\_\_\_ Measurements in width, length, and sometimes depth
9. \_\_\_\_\_ To misrepresent; tell in an untrue or misleading way
10. \_\_\_\_\_ The order in which one thing follows another

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

## ➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|                       |                     |                         |                       |                   |
|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| a. <b>controversy</b> | b. <b>deduction</b> | c. <b>dimensions</b>    | d. <b>disperse</b>    | e. <b>distort</b> |
| f. <b>dominant</b>    | g. <b>sequence</b>  | h. <b>sophisticated</b> | i. <b>treacherous</b> | j. <b>trivial</b> |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. When I flipped on the kitchen light, roaches quickly \_\_\_\_ (e)d in all directions.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Scientists observe facts and then make \_\_\_\_ s based on those facts.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. There's a \_\_\_\_ in this country over global warming — is it actually happening?
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Flora was the \_\_\_\_ person in the business. Her partner, Pat, wasn't the type to take charge of things.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. With each retelling of the story, Wes \_\_\_\_ (e)d the facts even more. Before long, the fish had become a giant tuna, and the battle had lasted for hours.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Children often argue about things that seem \_\_\_\_ to adults, such as who gets to sit in the front seat of the car and whose turn it is to feed the cats.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. In Tokyo, space is so limited that most apartments and homes are very small. The \_\_\_\_ of some bedrooms are barely larger than a closet's.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. After my family moved and I joined the baseball team at a new school, I felt \_\_\_\_ when I had to pitch against the team from my old school.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. If Artie were a more \_\_\_\_ dresser, he might be promoted. But if he continues to wear dirty tennis shoes and sweatbands to work, he'll be in the mailroom forever.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. The \_\_\_\_ of moves for a basketball layup is simple: first leap toward the hoop, and then release the ball with one hand so that it gently hits the backboard and drops into the net.

## ➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. “Check the \_\_\_\_ of your bookcase very carefully to be sure it is straight and the shelves are parallel°,” said the carpentry teacher. “Even a mistake of a quarter of an inch is not \_\_\_\_.”
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. After learning that a \_\_\_\_ member of their unit had told the enemy their location, the sergeant ordered his men to \_\_\_\_ throughout the forest.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. My boss often \_\_\_\_ s the truth by suggesting he's the \_\_\_\_ person in the shoe store. In reality, the store owner makes all the important decisions.

\_\_\_\_ 7–8. On the basis of my experience, I have made this \_\_\_\_: managers are often \_\_\_\_ about financial transactions° but not so knowledgeable when it comes to handling people.

\_\_\_\_ 9–10. The \_\_\_\_ on the movie set was about the \_\_\_\_ of scenes. Some actors thought the love scene should come before the chase scene, but the director wanted the opposite.

## ➤ *Final Check: Murder Mystery*

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

There was a great deal of (1) \_\_\_\_\_ among the London police over who could have killed the city's richest citizen and how to find the killer. They finally agreed to summon° the world-famous detective Ernest G. Mann. Mr. Mann was a shrewd° and (2) \_\_\_\_\_ gentleman — he knew the world and understood people. And when it came to murder, he spoke with such authority that no one doubted who was the (3) \_\_\_\_\_ person in the room.

Mr. Mann ordered the crowd of policemen to (4) \_\_\_\_\_ throughout the house so he would have space to work where the murder had occurred, in the dining room. One quick glance told him the room's (5) \_\_\_\_\_ to the nearest inch. After studying the mess in the room, he also knew the (6) \_\_\_\_\_ of events — the word, the angry toss, the punch, the shot. He circled the room, eyeing every single item in it. "Nothing can be considered (7) \_\_\_\_\_ when murder is concerned," he said. "All evidence is important. It is vital° that I see everything! Everything!"

Next he read the police report and questioned the cook. "Ah, Mr. Cook, what you have just told me is different from what you told the police. Are you trying to (8) \_\_\_\_\_ the truth?"

At that, the red-faced cook jumped up and headed for the door. "Wait!" called Mr. Mann. "You are only making it worse. But no matter. The mystery is solved." Then he said to the police in the hallway, "That cook is a (9) \_\_\_\_\_ man. Anyone who would kill his employer over a reprimand° about lumpy gravy is too dangerous to walk the streets. Arrest him, officers."

"But . . . but, how did you know?" cried the cook.

"It was a simple (10) \_\_\_\_\_, sir. The facts were all here. They just needed a logical mind to put them together correctly." And with that, Ernest G. Mann spun around and left.

|        |                         |                         |
|--------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Scores | Sentence Check 1 _____% | Sentence Check 2 _____% |
|        | Final Check _____%      |                         |

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



# CHAPTER 29

**confirm**  
**deceptive**  
**defy**  
**restrain**  
**seclusion**

**submit**  
**susceptible**  
**transmit**  
**valid**  
**vigorous**

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **confirm**  
/kən'fɜ:m/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Confirm* means

- Mr. Smith was released by the police when someone **confirmed** his statement that he had been out of town the day of the murder.
- "Yes, it's true," the manager said, **confirming** the report that his star player had asked to be traded to another team.

a. to deny.                      b. to support.                      c. to ignore.

2 **deceptive**  
/di'septiv/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Deceptive* means

- The seeming ease with which Nadia plays the piano is **deceptive**. Actually, she practices four hours each day.
- After stealing the radio, Meg remained silent while another student was wrongly accused. Her silence was as **deceptive** as an outright lie.

a. modest.                      b. flexible.                      c. misleading.

3 **defy**  
/di'fai/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Defy* means

- The automotive plant workers voted to **defy** the company and go on strike.
- After being forbidden to go out three evenings in a row, Ted **defied** his parents by walking right out the front door.

a. to oppose.                      b. to support.                      c. to learn from.

4 **restrain**  
/ri'strein/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Restrain* means

- I **restrained** myself from laughing when my brother made a funny face while Uncle William told us — yet again — the story of his operation. I certainly did not want to hurt Uncle Will's feelings.
- Larry was so angry that we had to **restrain** him by force from punching Neal.

a. to forgive.                      b. to prevent.                      c. to train.

5 **seclusion**  
/si'klu:ʒən/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Seclusion* means

- The **seclusion** of the mountain cabin started to bother Veronica. She missed the city and being with other people.
- I work best in **seclusion**, where no one can interrupt the flow of my thoughts.

a. isolation.                      b. crowding.                      c. relaxation.

6 **submit**  
/səb'mit/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Submit* means

- After bucking wildly for several minutes, the horse calmed down and **submitted** to the rider.
- For reasons of security, travelers must **submit** to having their luggage inspected at airports.

a. to object.                      b. to admit.                      c. to give in.

- 7 **susceptible**  
/sə'septəbl/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Susceptible* means
- Lina is so **susceptible** to blushing that she turns away whenever she is embarrassed so that no one will see her face change color.
  - People who smoke are more **susceptible** to colds than others.
- a. happy about.                      b. likely to be affected with.                      c. attracted by.
- 8 **transmit**  
/trænz'mit/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Transmit* means
- Emergency messages were **transmitted** over all the city's radio stations.
  - Before the microscope was invented, no one knew that a person could **transmit** a disease to someone else through "invisible" germs.
- a. to pass along.                      b. to check.                      c. to lose.
- 9 **valid**  
/'vælɪd/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Valid* means
- The research study was not **valid** because much of the "evidence" had been made up by the researcher.
  - "Your accusation that I'm not responsible isn't **valid**," Myra told her father. "I've done all my homework already and even cleaned the living room."
- a. obvious.                      b. well-supported.                      c. wrong.
- 10 **vigorous**  
/'vɪɡərəs/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Vigorous* means
- My eighty-year-old grandmother is still **vigorous** enough to walk five miles every day.
  - The best instructors have **vigorous** teaching styles, lively enough to make any lesson interesting.
- a. strict.                      b. quiet.                      c. energetic.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ The condition of being apart or far from others
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Likely to be affected with or influenced; likely to be infected
3. \_\_\_\_\_ Misleading; intended or intending to deceive
4. \_\_\_\_\_ To boldly oppose; openly resist; stand up
5. \_\_\_\_\_ To support; show the truth of
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Firmly based on facts or logic; logical; based on good reasons
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Lively; energetic
8. \_\_\_\_\_ To give in to another's authority or will; yield
9. \_\_\_\_\_ To communicate; pass or spread (information, an illness, etc.)
10. \_\_\_\_\_ To hold back from action

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

## Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|                   |                       |                    |                    |                     |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| a. <b>confirm</b> | b. <b>deceptive</b>   | c. <b>defy</b>     | d. <b>restrain</b> | e. <b>seclusion</b> |
| f. <b>submit</b>  | g. <b>susceptible</b> | h. <b>transmit</b> | i. <b>valid</b>    | j. <b>vigorous</b>  |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. I gave the bottle such a \_\_\_\_ shake that it leaked Russian dressing all over my hands.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. The dinosaur theory seemed \_\_\_\_ because all the available evidence supported it.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. I don't go to the beach because I'm so \_\_\_\_ to sunburn.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. At the party, Nick \_\_\_\_ (ed) the rumor that he was engaged when he introduced his date as his fiancée.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. In prison, the criminal had to \_\_\_\_ to more rules than he had ever thought possible.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. The widow stayed in \_\_\_\_ for a period of mourning, not seeing visitors or going to any social events.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. The little boy tried to \_\_\_\_ his big dog from chasing a car, but he could not hold the dog back.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. "Looks can be \_\_\_\_," Ray's big brother warned. "Wendy may have a cute, childish face, but she's far from sweet."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. To save on long-distance telephone charges, Tia decided to \_\_\_\_ the news about the baby's birth by e-mail.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. The daring thief liked to openly \_\_\_\_ the police by leaving this note at the scene of the crime: "Love and kisses from 'The Uncatchable One.'"

## Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. The police made a \_\_\_\_ effort to \_\_\_\_ the angry mob from pushing through the gates. However, the mob prevailed<sup>o</sup> and pushed the gates open wide.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. Children who must \_\_\_\_ to overly strict rules often openly \_\_\_\_ their parents when they get older.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5-6. Buddy is so \_\_\_\_ to ear infections that he is never surprised to hear the doctor \_\_\_\_ his suspicion that he has yet another one.

\_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. The prisoners of war were kept in \_\_\_\_\_ for three months except for  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Christmas Day, when they were permitted to see others and to \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ messages to their families over a radio.

\_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. The title of the magazine article — “Miracle Weight Loss” — was \_\_\_\_\_.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ It suggested that there is a magical way to lose weight, but such a claim  
 \_\_\_\_\_ isn’t \_\_\_\_\_ — the facts show otherwise.

## ➤ Final Check: Chicken Pox

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

I remember the day my brother Danny dragged himself home from third grade and complained, “Mommy, I don’t feel too good.” My mother took one look at my usually (1) \_\_\_\_\_ brother, yelled “Aargh!” and flew up the stairs with him. The other four of us ran after them, demanding to know what deadly disease he had. “Get away!” my mother cried. “It’s chicken pox. He has to stay in (2) \_\_\_\_\_ until all his spots are gone.”

Poor Danny had to (3) \_\_\_\_\_ to having his spots checked by all the other mothers in the neighborhood. “Spots can be (4) \_\_\_\_\_,” one woman explained. “They might have been measles, but I have to (5) \_\_\_\_\_ your mother’s conclusion. These are definitely chicken pox.” Another mother brought a photo from a medical book that verified° the diagnosis of chicken pox.

After the women left, my mother said firmly, “None of you is to set foot in Danny’s room for at least seven days. I don’t want him to (6) \_\_\_\_\_ this disease to you. I don’t think I could survive having the other four of you sick all at once.”

Then I made an interesting deduction°: if my mother’s claim that Danny’s spots would last at least a week was (7) \_\_\_\_\_, that meant he would get out of school for a week. I was filled with jealousy. Still, I didn’t want to openly (8) \_\_\_\_\_ my mother, so I didn’t go to Danny’s room during the daylight hours. However, unable to (9) \_\_\_\_\_ myself, I crawled into bed with him each night, lured° by the promise of a one-week vacation.

Although my mother says I purposely set out to destroy her sanity, the situation wasn’t all that drastic°. The four of us didn’t get sick simultaneously°. Instead, my sisters got sick two weeks after I did. Today, we are no longer (10) \_\_\_\_\_ to chicken pox — we all have immunity°. Now, if we want to stay home from school, we’ll have to catch something else.

|               |                          |                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Scores</i> | Sentence Check 1 _____ % | Sentence Check 2 _____ % |
|               | Final Check _____ %      |                          |

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 30

accelerate  
adverse  
advocate  
audible  
coherent

comparable  
competent  
consecutive  
conspicuous  
deteriorate

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **accelerate**  
/ək'seləreɪt/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Accelerate* means

- The sleds began sliding down the hill slowly and then **accelerated** to flying speed.
- Doug's car **accelerated** rapidly, allowing him to catch up with the slowly moving ice-cream truck.

a. to go down.                      b. to go faster.                      c. to hesitate.

2 **adverse**  
/əd'vɜːs/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Adverse* means

- Mozart created musical masterpieces in spite of his **adverse** circumstances — illness and debt.
- **Adverse** newspaper reviews persuaded many people not to see the violent new movie.

a. unknown.                      b. unfavorable.                      c. unnecessary.

3 **advocate**  
/əd'vəkeɪt/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Advocate* means

- My physician is an **advocate** of using nicotine gum to quit smoking. She says the gum helps people resist cigarettes.
- Our minister is a strong **advocate** of a drug-free America. He often mentions it in his sermons.

a. a critic.                      b. an example.                      c. a supporter.

4 **audible**  
/ɔː'dɪbl/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Audible* means

- Dogs, bats, and other animals can hear high-pitched sounds that are not **audible** to humans.
- The argument next door was barely **audible**. So I put a cup on the wall and put my ear to the cup so I could hear better.

a. useful.                      b. logical.                      c. hearable.

5 **coherent**  
/kəʊ'hɪərənt/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Coherent* means

- To be sure that your essay has a **coherent** organization, write an outline first.
- The article about the robbery was not **coherent**. The events were not presented in logical order.

a. clear.                      b. complicated.                      c. long.

6 **comparable**  
/kəm'pərəbl/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Comparable* means

- Since the quality of relatively new used cars is often **comparable** to that of brand-new ones, my parents never buy new cars.
- Because the two jobs were **comparable** in challenge, interest, and salary, Santos had trouble deciding which to take.

a. helpful.                      b. close.                      c. different.

- 7 **competent**  
/'kɒmpɪtənt/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Competent* means
- \* Some secretaries are more **competent** than their bosses. They know more about the business, are better organized, and work much harder.
  - \* To be a **competent** juggler takes a lot of practice.
- a. honest.                                      b. friendly.                                      c. able.
- 8 **consecutive**  
/kən'sekjʊtɪv/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Consecutive* means
- \* The reporters would work nights for two **consecutive** weeks, and then they'd work days for a month straight.
  - \* First Vera had the flu. That was immediately followed by strep throat, which was followed by pneumonia. These **consecutive** illnesses kept her out of work for two months.
- a. minor.                                      b. obvious.                                      c. happening in a row.
- 9 **conspicuous**  
/kən'spɪkjʊəs/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Conspicuous* means
- \* Becky's wide-brimmed red hat is so **conspicuous** that it's impossible not to catch sight of her in a crowd.
  - \* The new skyscraper stands fifty stories high, making it the tallest and thus the most **conspicuous** building in the city's skyline.
- a. noticeable.                                      b. poor in quality or condition.                                      c. serious.
- 10 **deteriorate**  
/dɪ'tɪəriəreɪt/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Deteriorate* means
- \* Over many years, the abandoned house had **deteriorated** until its walls crumbled and its floorboards rotted.
  - \* Jenny's health continued to **deteriorate** until her classmates started to visit her regularly. Then she began to improve.
- a. to stay the same.                                      b. to improve.                                      c. to decay.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Able to be heard
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Following one after another without interruption
3. \_\_\_\_\_ Similar; able to be compared
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Harmful; unfavorable
5. \_\_\_\_\_ To speed up
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Obvious; easily noticed
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Organized in a logical and orderly way
8. \_\_\_\_\_ A supporter; someone who argues for a cause
9. \_\_\_\_\_ To become worse; become weaker or damaged
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Capable; well qualified

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

|                      |                     |                       |                       |                       |
|----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| a. <b>accelerate</b> | b. <b>adverse</b>   | c. <b>advocate</b>    | d. <b>audible</b>     | e. <b>coherent</b>    |
| f. <b>comparable</b> | g. <b>competent</b> | h. <b>consecutive</b> | i. <b>conspicuous</b> | j. <b>deteriorate</b> |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Dee doesn't like to be \_\_\_\_, so she sits in the back of the classroom, where few can see her.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Anyone can become a(n) \_\_\_\_ cook, but few people develop into great chefs.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. The weather was bad, and two of the astronauts were sick. Because of these \_\_\_\_ conditions, the shuttle flight was canceled.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Since I hate pollution, I'm a(n) \_\_\_\_ of passing laws that limit the amount of pollution in the air.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. When the comedian sensed his audience was becoming bored, he \_\_\_\_d his pace to more jokes per minute.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. At the movies, Tina put her arm around Ben and said in a barely \_\_\_\_ whisper, "I love you. Pass the popcorn."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Ben and Tina's relationship began to \_\_\_\_ after they had a big fight over money.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. People often bring up their own children in a manner that is \_\_\_\_ to the way they were raised. Thus abused children may become abusing parents.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. During her high fever, Celia loudly called out broken words and phrases. She seemed unable to speak in full, \_\_\_\_ sentences.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. There was no break in the summer's heat. Records were set nationwide for the number of \_\_\_\_ days above ninety degrees.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. "Has your marriage started to \_\_\_\_ because of recurring° conflicts?" asked the radio announcer. "If so, you may benefit from the services of Dr. Louis Frank, one of the city's most \_\_\_\_ and perceptive° marriage counselors."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. Our neighbors have had parties this week on three \_\_\_\_ nights — Friday, Saturday, and Sunday. And they played their stereo so loudly that it was \_\_\_\_ in our bedrooms.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. The sun has a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ effect on the skin. It \_\_\_\_\_s the aging of the skin, resulting in more wrinkles at a younger age, and can also cause skin cancer, which can be lethal°.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. Since the assembly instructions were not \_\_\_\_\_, we had to figure out ourselves how to put the bike together. Including such poorly written instructions is \_\_\_\_\_ to including none at all.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. After driving around a neighborhood for twenty minutes before finding the address we were looking for, we became \_\_\_\_\_s of \_\_\_\_\_ house numbers — not ones hidden by shrubs.

## ► Final Check: Walking

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

I am a strong (1)\_\_\_\_\_ of walking rather than jogging. The two activities are in no way (2)\_\_\_\_\_. Walking is deceptive°; while it seems very relaxing, it nevertheless is vigorous° enough exercise to stimulate° the heart and other muscles. Walking can also be done during all but the most (3)\_\_\_\_\_ conditions, such as icy sidewalks or a thunderstorm. Walking is also rather easy to learn; most people, in fact, are quite (4)\_\_\_\_\_ at it by their teens (but then they learn to drive, and the ability starts to (5)\_\_\_\_\_). Moreover, walking is so harmless that one can walk on as many (6)\_\_\_\_\_ days as one wishes. However, jogging jolts the body so much that one cannot do it even two days in a row without inflicting° damage on one's internal organs. In addition, the heavy impact° of joggers' steps makes their fronts and rears shake in such a (7)\_\_\_\_\_ manner that passersby can't help staring. Walkers, on the other hand, keep their pride. Unlike a runner, a walker needs to (8)\_\_\_\_\_ only if a growling dog appears nearby. Also, walkers can hold a conversation while walking that is (9)\_\_\_\_\_ enough to make sense. In contrast, the jogger's brain is too shaken to produce orderly sentences, and the voice is reduced to a barely (10)\_\_\_\_\_ gasp. Certainly, walking is in every way superior to jogging. In walking, you just pass by. In jogging, you also pass out.

**Scores**

Sentence Check 1 \_\_\_\_\_%

Sentence Check 2 \_\_\_\_\_%

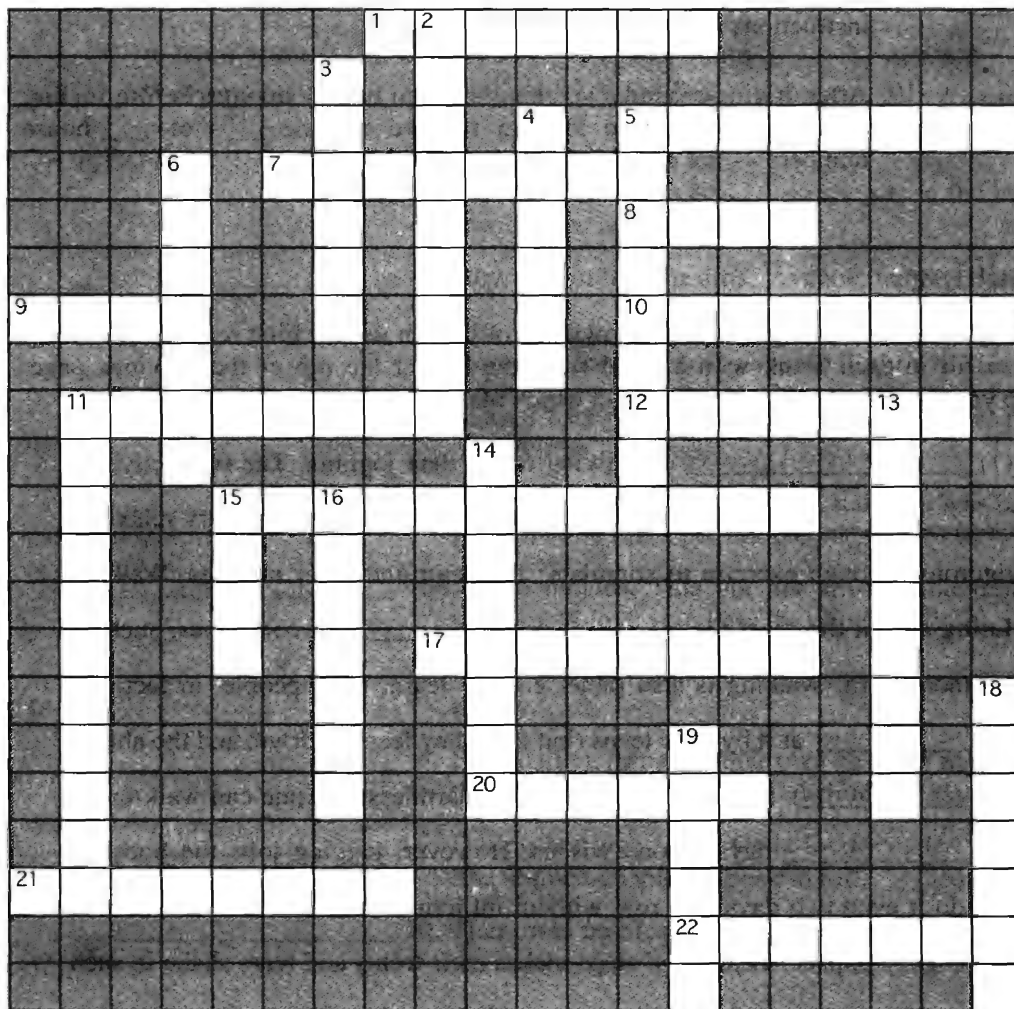
Final Check \_\_\_\_\_%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



## UNIT FIVE: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Five. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



adverse  
audible  
coherent  
competent  
confirm  
data  
deduction  
defy  
deteriorate  
discriminate  
disperse  
dominant  
finite  
inflict  
initiate  
innate  
lament  
lure  
obstinate  
profound  
severity  
submit  
subside  
trivial  
vigorous

### ACROSS

1. To support; show the truth of
5. Having or using the most control or influence
7. To begin something; start
8. Information gathered for a study or decision
9. To attract by tempting
10. Organized in a logical, orderly way
11. To break up and spread out
12. To give or cause (pain or hardship)

15. To see differences; distinguish
17. Deeply felt
20. To give in to another's power or authority; yield
21. The condition or quality of being severe; harshness; intensity; seriousness
22. Unimportant; not significant

### DOWN

2. Stubborn
3. Possessed at birth; inborn
4. To express sorrow or mourn for

5. A conclusion reached through reasoning
6. Harmful; unfavorable
11. To become worse; become weaker or damaged
13. Capable; well qualified
14. Lively; energetic
15. To boldly oppose; openly resist; stand up
16. To become less active; calm down; decrease
18. Able to be heard
19. Having limits; limited

## UNIT FIVE: Test 1

### PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Bernard is \_\_\_\_ to headaches. Whenever he has to study, his head starts to pound.  
a. perceptive      b. susceptible      c. profound      d. infinite
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. A huge mall now stands on the \_\_\_\_ where the racetrack had burned down.  
a. site      b. vocation      c. sequence      d. seclusion
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. As his attacker was about to \_\_\_\_ serious injury, Robert broke free and ran away.  
a. disperse      b. inflict      c. subside      d. restrain
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. After doing a great deal of research, Sharon feels she now has enough \_\_\_\_ to begin writing her report on eating disorders.  
a. data      b. severity      c. nostalgia      d. mania
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. While Melba was pregnant, one of her students \_\_\_\_ German measles to her.  
a. confirmed      b. transmitted      c. distorted      d. deteriorated
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. To devote herself so fully to the poor, Mother Teresa must have had a(n) \_\_\_\_ amount of love for them.  
a. morbid      b. susceptible      c. adverse      d. infinite
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Instead of choosing a \_\_\_\_ typist, the supervisor hired someone who types with one finger and usually hits the wrong key.  
a. competent      b. theoretical      c. deceptive      d. conspicuous
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. My English instructor has such high standards that a B from her is \_\_\_\_ to an A from most other teachers.  
a. susceptible      b. adverse      c. comparable      d. finite
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Doug bought orange socks instead of red because the store was poorly lit, and he couldn't \_\_\_\_ between the two colors.  
a. deteriorate      b. initiate      c. dispense      d. discriminate
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Because of her world travels, Jessie is more \_\_\_\_ than her cousin Leona, who has never left their small hometown.  
a. sophisticated      b. inept      c. dismal      d. susceptible

(Continues on next page)

## PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 11. The frightened kitten puffed up its fur until it was **literally** the size of a  
 a. basketball. b. Volkswagen Beetle.  
 c. garbage can. d. small school district.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12. Three **consecutive** months are  
 a. January, March, May. b. August, September, October.  
 c. July, June, April. d. January, June, July.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. In order to **accelerate** a car, you must  
 a. clean it thoroughly, inside and out. b. take it to a service station.  
 c. step on the gas pedal. d. hit the brakes.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 14. In a **controversy**, people express their  
 a. opposing views. b. affection for one another.  
 c. confidence in one another. d. feelings of grief.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 15. "Enrique has **innate** talent for baseball," his coach said. "He  
 a. is naturally clumsy." b. pitched well even in elementary school."  
 c. has never played the game." d. has had to work harder than other players."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 16. One product that is intended to **restrain** a person is  
 a. handcuffs. b. an umbrella.  
 c. a pair of sunglasses. d. a bicycle.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 17. The two boys punched each other wildly, and then one **submitted** to the other, saying,  
 a. "I'll beat you to a pulp!" b. "Let's move this fight outside."  
 c. "I give up." d. "You're a yellow-bellied chicken!"
- \_\_\_\_\_ 18. Gina **lamented** her grade on the exam, saying,  
 a. "I can't believe I did so well — I didn't even study!"  
 b. "Naturally I got a good grade. I'm brilliant."  
 c. "It's not great, but it's not awful either. It's what I deserved."  
 d. "This is terrible! What am I going to do? Oh, I wish I had studied more."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 19. When it saw the much larger dog, the little dog demonstrated its **dominant** nature by  
 a. rushing bravely up to the larger dog and scaring it away.  
 b. turning around and racing for home.  
 c. rolling over on its back in a helpless posture.  
 d. wagging its tail.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 20. After the little girl loudly announced, "I'm going to Japan tomorrow!" her mother **confirmed** her statement by saying,  
 a. "You're *not* going to Japan. Where do you get these ideas?"  
 b. "It's possible that we'll go to Japan next year, but nothing is certain."  
 c. "No, honey. We're going to Jackson, not Japan."  
 d. "That's right. My husband is in the military there, and we're going to join him."

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_ × 5 = \_\_\_\_\_ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

## UNIT FIVE: Test 2

### PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

|             |               |              |                |               |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|
| a. audible  | b. deceptive  | c. deduction | d. deteriorate | e. dimensions |
| f. dispense | g. disperse   | h. intervene | i. mania       | j. nostalgia  |
| k. parallel | l. perceptive | m. vocation  |                |               |

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. As the sprinkle turned into a downpour, the crowd at the baseball game began to \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Certain servers at the school cafeteria \_\_\_\_ larger portions than others.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. My aunt has trouble parking \_\_\_\_ to the curb. Her car is always farther out in back than in front.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. My grandparents rarely \_\_\_\_ in family fights. They believe their children and grandchildren should work things out for themselves.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. On Career Day, professionals came to the high school to tell students about their \_\_\_\_s.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. No one responded when the speaker asked, "Can you hear me?" because his words were too soft to be \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. I was shocked to see how my old school has \_\_\_\_ (e)d since I moved away. It's in great need of repairs.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. The picture in the magazine ad is \_\_\_\_\_. It makes the doll look much larger than it really is.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. My counselor is very \_\_\_\_\_. The other day she knew something was bothering me even though I said, "I'm fine."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Looking over his high-school yearbook and remembering all the fun he had made Al feel great \_\_\_\_ for his school days.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 11. Since I didn't know the exact \_\_\_\_ of my bedroom windows, I had to guess which size curtains to buy.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12. The inspector concluded that the thief was a woman. His \_\_\_\_ was based on the scent of lilac perfume inside the house and the imprint of high heels outside a window.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. Henry Ford had a(n) \_\_\_\_ for using soybeans. He once came to a meeting wearing clothing that, except for his shoes, was made of soybean products.

(Continues on next page)

## PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- \_\_\_\_ 14. When the nuclear power plant exploded, its dangers became *theoretical*.
- \_\_\_\_ 15. I didn't realize the *severity* of Bill's injuries until I heard he was still in the hospital three months after his accident.
- \_\_\_\_ 16. Koko is certainly *morbid*. The only movies she ever wants to see are musicals and light comedies.
- \_\_\_\_ 17. Before my TV broke down completely, it *distorted* the picture so that everything was stretched sideways.
- \_\_\_\_ 18. Joyce's baby is more *sedate* than most. When he isn't climbing all over the furniture, he's screaming.
- \_\_\_\_ 19. Since words and music can be combined in *finite* ways, there is no end to the number of songs that can be written.

## PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: a **innate**

a. inborn

b. learned

c. important

\_\_\_\_ 20. **ascend**

a. rise

b. agree

c. fall

\_\_\_\_ 21. **sequence**

a. confusion

b. order

c. ending

\_\_\_\_ 22. **profound**

a. shallow

b. hidden

c. deep

## PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: b **innate**

a. inborn

b. learned

c. important

\_\_\_\_ 23. **initiate**

a. raise

b. begin

c. end

\_\_\_\_ 24. **conspicuous**

a. obvious

b. hidden

c. greedy

\_\_\_\_ 25. **subside**

a. examine

b. lessen

c. increase

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_  $\times 4 =$  \_\_\_\_\_ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

## UNIT FIVE: Test 3

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. DISMAL : CHEERFUL ::  
a. old : antique  
c. relief : pain  
b. disappointing : satisfying  
d. real : actual
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. SUBSIDE : DECREASE ::  
a. spend : pay out  
c. look : avoid  
b. keep : discard  
d. run : walk
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. SUMMON : DISMISS ::  
a. drive : steer  
c. stay : remain  
b. try : struggle  
d. throw : catch
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. VOCATION : TEACHING ::  
a. work : vacation  
c. salary : bill  
b. hobby : gardening  
d. strength : weakness
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. INGENIOUS : INVENTOR ::  
a. clumsy : gymnast  
c. tall : jockey  
b. musical : singer  
d. calm : comedian
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. LURE : TEMPTATION ::  
a. fear : height  
c. warn : threat  
b. enter : leave  
d. construct : destruction
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. NOSTALGIA : PAST ::  
a. hope : future  
c. memory : present  
b. forgetting : tomorrow  
d. darkness : night
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. INEPT : SKILLFUL ::  
a. cautious : careful  
c. lovely : colorful  
b. glad : rewarding  
d. sweet : sour
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. OBSTINATE : MULE ::  
a. vicious : lamb  
c. tiny : whale  
b. loyal : dog  
d. safe : wolf
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. PERCEPTIVE : OBSERVE ::  
a. happy : mourn  
c. sad : rejoice  
b. emotional : feel  
d. forgetful : remember

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_ 11. DISPERSE : BRING TOGETHER ::  
 a. attract : hire  
 c. dismiss : send home  
 b. seek : lose  
 d. forgive : pardon
- \_\_\_ 12. TREACHEROUS : LOYAL ::  
 a. spoken : said  
 c. quiet : silent  
 b. closed : shut  
 d. odd : even
- \_\_\_ 13. TRIVIAL : MINOR ::  
 a. important : major  
 c. excellent : average  
 b. meaningful : nonsense  
 d. detailed : fact
- \_\_\_ 14. DEFY : OBEY ::  
 a. fight : win  
 c. defend : fight  
 b. enlarge : shrink  
 d. insist : demand
- \_\_\_ 15. SECLUSION : SOLITARY CONFINEMENT ::  
 a. school : library  
 c. cold : freezer  
 b. relaxation : court  
 d. light source : candle
- \_\_\_ 16. VALID : UNTRUE ::  
 a. waterproofed : rainy  
 c. insulated : protected  
 b. proved : factual  
 d. confusing : clear
- \_\_\_ 17. VIGOROUS : JOGGING ::  
 a. relaxed : boxing  
 c. unkind : praying  
 b. peaceful : meditating  
 d. ancient : jumping rope
- \_\_\_ 18. ADVERSE : UNFAVORABLE ::  
 a. good : luck  
 c. bad : worse  
 b. average : ordinary  
 d. ugly : attractive
- \_\_\_ 19. ADVOCATE : SUPPORTS ::  
 a. assistant : helps  
 c. manager : waits  
 b. enemy : loses  
 d. king : obeys
- \_\_\_ 20. COHERENT : ILLOGICAL ::  
 a. organized : orderly  
 c. long : lengthy  
 b. forceful : weak  
 d. clear : reasoned

|  |
|--|
| <b>Score</b> (Number correct) _____ $\times 5 =$ _____ % |
|--|

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

## POSTTEST OF THE WHOLE BOOK

This test contains 100 items. In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- |                             |                     |                             |                     |                      |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| ___ 1. <b>compel</b>        | a) finish           | b) delight                  | c) force            | d) avoid             |
| ___ 2. <b>isolate</b>       | a) separate         | b) heat up                  | c) combine          | d) freeze            |
| ___ 3. <b>endorse</b>       | a) suggest          | b) stop                     | c) support          | d) start             |
| ___ 4. <b>refuge</b>        | a) garbage          | b) building                 | c) rejection        | d) shelter           |
| ___ 5. <b>menace</b>        | a) character        | b) threat                   | c) assistance       | d) puzzle            |
| ___ 6. <b>transition</b>    | a) invention        | b) purchase                 | c) repetition       | d) change            |
| ___ 7. <b>acknowledge</b>   | a) prevent          | b) study                    | c) admit            | d) deny              |
| ___ 8. <b>superficial</b>   | a) lacking depth    | b) perfect                  | c) very deep        | d) faulty            |
| ___ 9. <b>extensive</b>     | a) outside          | b) large in space or amount | c) bold             | d) separated         |
| ___ 10. <b>denounce</b>     | a) introduce        | b) condemn                  | c) change           | d) compliment        |
| ___ 11. <b>morale</b>       | a) spirit           | b) majority                 | c) threat           | d) principle         |
| ___ 12. <b>undermine</b>    | a) cross out        | b) weaken                   | c) reach            | d) dig up            |
| ___ 13. <b>drastic</b>      | a) dirty            | b) extreme                  | c) suitable         | d) sticky            |
| ___ 14. <b>impartial</b>    | a) strict           | b) not whole                | c) hidden           | d) without prejudice |
| ___ 15. <b>imply</b>        | a) approve of       | b) interfere                | c) do mischief      | d) suggest           |
| ___ 16. <b>fortify</b>      | a) avoid            | b) strengthen               | c) approve of       | d) suggest           |
| ___ 17. <b>concise</b>      | a) wordy            | b) clear and brief          | c) peaceful         | d) proper            |
| ___ 18. <b>conservative</b> | a) not definite     | b) opinionated              | c) resisting change | d) understanding     |
| ___ 19. <b>novice</b>       | a) false impression | b) book                     | c) beginner         | d) servant           |
| ___ 20. <b>erratic</b>      | a) inconsistent     | b) mistaken                 | c) in a city        | d) noisy             |
| ___ 21. <b>hypocrite</b>    | a) injection        | b) insincere person         | c) interference     | d) threat            |
| ___ 22. <b>lenient</b>      | a) not biased       | b) not strict               | c) delayed          | d) heavy             |
| ___ 23. <b>sustain</b>      | a) avoid            | b) approve of               | c) wait for         | d) keep going        |
| ___ 24. <b>obstacle</b>     | a) remedy           | b) list                     | c) answer           | d) barrier           |
| ___ 25. <b>comply</b>       | a) choose           | b) run into                 | c) forget           | d) do as asked       |

(Continues on next page)



- \_\_\_ 26. **arrogant**      a) average    b) wealthy    c) ridiculous    d) overly proud
- \_\_\_ 27. **infer**      a) offer    b) conclude    c) reject    d) answer
- \_\_\_ 28. **verify**      a) cancel    b) prove    c) keep going    d) improve
- \_\_\_ 29. **prudent**      a) rudely brief    b) careful    c) obvious    d) delicate
- \_\_\_ 30. **evasive**      a) talkative    b) deliberately unclear    c) friendly    d) overly forceful
- \_\_\_ 31. **apprehensive**      a) relaxed    b) thoughtful    c) opinionated    d) uneasy
- \_\_\_ 32. **accessible**      a) easily reached    b) folded    c) difficult    d) itchy
- \_\_\_ 33. **unique**      a) pure    b) common    c) one-of-a-kind    d) well-known
- \_\_\_ 34. **acute**      a) dull    b) mild    c) nervous    d) severe
- \_\_\_ 35. **subtle**      a) surprising    b) direct    c) not obvious    d) early
- \_\_\_ 36. **retort**      a) great respect    b) sharp reply    c) false idea    d) court order
- \_\_\_ 37. **diversity**      a) variety    b) enthusiasm    c) conclusion    d) separation
- \_\_\_ 38. **exempt**      a) needed badly    b) attacked    c) unconcerned    d) free of a duty
- \_\_\_ 39. **devise**      a) escape    b) think up    c) steal    d) redo
- \_\_\_ 40. **compensate**      a) receive    b) win out    c) change    d) repay
- \_\_\_ 41. **cite**      a) read    b) mention in support    c) look for    d) repeat
- \_\_\_ 42. **convey**      a) invent    b) allow    c) communicate    d) approve
- \_\_\_ 43. **lethal**      a) sweet-smelling    b) healthy    c) ancient    d) deadly
- \_\_\_ 44. **surpass**      a) go beyond    b) reverse    c) take    d) prove wrong
- \_\_\_ 45. **ordeal**      a) office    b) painful experience    c) good time    d) change
- \_\_\_ 46. **prevail**      a) lose    b) enroll early    c) climb    d) win out
- \_\_\_ 47. **stimulate**      a) arouse    b) anger    c) make tired    d) confuse
- \_\_\_ 48. **tentative**      a) unclear    b) not final    c) outside    d) suitable
- \_\_\_ 49. **elapse**      a) pass by    b) record    c) measure    d) flow
- \_\_\_ 50. **prominent**      a) dangerous    b) clean    c) obvious    d) reasonable

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_ 51. **option**            a) attitude    b) requirement    c) problem    d) choice
- \_\_\_ 52. **reprimand**       a) business deal    b) harsh criticism    c) answer    d) ruling
- \_\_\_ 53. **adapt**            a) adjust to a situation    b) stick to something    c) avoid    d) strike
- \_\_\_ 54. **refute**            a) prove wrong    b) replay    c) appeal    d) walk
- \_\_\_ 55. **plausible**        a) boring    b) unbearable    c) believable    d) misspelled
- \_\_\_ 56. **reciprocate**      a) pay back    b) step    c) frown    d) slip
- \_\_\_ 57. **essence**          a) rule    b) tiny part    c) much later    d) fundamental characteristic
- \_\_\_ 58. **revoke**           a) adjust    b) annoy    c) protect    d) cancel
- \_\_\_ 59. **retain**            a) redo    b) keep    c) return    d) come forth
- \_\_\_ 60. **inevitable**        a) unavoidable    b) dangerous    c) spiteful    d) doubtful
- \_\_\_ 61. **emerge**           a) draw back    b) come forth    c) lie    d) go under water
- \_\_\_ 62. **impair**            a) damage    b) employ    c) write down    d) fix
- \_\_\_ 63. **equate**            a) overcome    b) consider equal    c) attack    d) adjust
- \_\_\_ 64. **coerce**            a) attract    b) refuse    c) remove    d) force
- \_\_\_ 65. **patron**            a) steady customer    b) enemy    c) father    d) one with a hopeless view
- \_\_\_ 66. **liberal**            a) thrifty    b) generous    c) short    d) famous
- \_\_\_ 67. **dismay**            a) thrill    b) lift    c) return    d) discourage
- \_\_\_ 68. **elite**              a) underprivileged    b) free    c) proud    d) superior
- \_\_\_ 69. **endeavor**        a) state    b) meet    c) avoid    d) try
- \_\_\_ 70. **allude**            a) pay back    b) damage    c) protest    d) refer indirectly
- \_\_\_ 71. **recur**            a) occur again    b) remember    c) forget    d) prevent
- \_\_\_ 72. **indifferent**      a) similar    b) calm    c) well-adjusted    d) unconcerned
- \_\_\_ 73. **mediocre**        a) believable    b) outstanding    c) bad-tasting    d) ordinary
- \_\_\_ 74. **stereotype**      a) photograph    b) oversimplified image    c) plan    d) two channels
- \_\_\_ 75. **elaborate**        a) large    b) complex    c) expensive    d) boring

*(Continues on next page)*

- \_\_\_ 76. **destiny**            a) fate      b) freedom      c) generosity      d) boredom
- \_\_\_ 77. **deteriorate**        a) worsen      b) speed up      c) age      d) take advantage of
- \_\_\_ 78. **perceptive**        a) careless      b) available      c) aware      d) brave
- \_\_\_ 79. **sedate**            a) plain      b) bold      c) pure      d) calm
- \_\_\_ 80. **vocation**          a) profession      b) hobby      c) trip      d) report
- \_\_\_ 81. **innate**            a) learned      b) underneath      c) inborn      d) clever
- \_\_\_ 82. **detain**            a) care for      b) delay      c) describe      d) attract
- \_\_\_ 83. **diminish**          a) move upward      b) make darker      c) enlarge      d) lessen
- \_\_\_ 84. **coherent**          a) necessary      b) lively      c) wordy      d) logical and orderly
- \_\_\_ 85. **intervene**        a) send for      b) come between      c) arrest      d) resist
- \_\_\_ 86. **profound**          a) cautious      b) deeply felt      c) kind      d) logical
- \_\_\_ 87. **obstinate**          a) frightful      b) stubborn      c) friendly      d) cautious
- \_\_\_ 88. **comparable**        a) similar      b) odd      c) unavoidable      d) lacking
- \_\_\_ 89. **susceptible**        a) easily affected      b) greedy      c) lazy      d) easily noticed
- \_\_\_ 90. **consequence**      a) series      b) falsehood      c) result      d) method
- \_\_\_ 91. **valid**            a) clever      b) pure      c) logical      d) gloomy
- \_\_\_ 92. **confirm**            a) follow      b) reject      c) support the truth of something      d) speed up
- \_\_\_ 93. **site**              a) silence      b) time      c) location      d) vision
- \_\_\_ 94. **vigorous**          a) kind      b) rushed      c) harsh      d) energetic
- \_\_\_ 95. **discriminate**      a) arrest      b) delay      c) distinguish      d) harm
- \_\_\_ 96. **tedious**            a) difficult      b) boring      c) ridiculous      d) heavy
- \_\_\_ 97. **adverse**            a) harmful      b) profitable      c) rhyming      d) strict
- \_\_\_ 98. **defy**              a) send for      b) approve      c) improve      d) resist
- \_\_\_ 99. **subside**            a) tire easily      b) arouse      c) insult      d) calm down
- \_\_\_ 100. **audible**          a) willing      b) believable      c) nearby      d) able to be heard

# *Appendixes*



# ***A Answer Key***

---

## ***1. Answers to the Pretest of the Whole Book***

|       |       |       |        |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| 1. c  | 2. c  | 3. d  | 4. b   |
| 5. b  | 6. c  | 7. b  | 8. d   |
| 9. a  | 10. a | 11. a | 12. b  |
| 13. a | 14. b | 15. a | 16. c  |
| 17. d | 18. a | 19. c | 20. b  |
| 21. a | 22. b | 23. d | 24. a  |
| 25. c | 26. d | 27. b | 28. a  |
| 29. b | 30. d | 31. b | 32. a  |
| 33. c | 34. b | 35. d | 36. b  |
| 37. b | 38. d | 39. a | 40. b  |
| 41. b | 42. b | 43. c | 44. b  |
| 45. b | 46. c | 47. c | 48. c  |
| 49. a | 50. a | 51. a | 52. b  |
| 53. c | 54. d | 55. c | 56. a  |
| 57. d | 58. a | 59. b | 60. b  |
| 61. d | 62. b | 63. a | 64. b  |
| 65. b | 66. c | 67. a | 68. a  |
| 69. d | 70. d | 71. c | 72. d  |
| 73. c | 74. a | 75. a | 76. b  |
| 77. d | 78. c | 79. b | 80. a  |
| 81. b | 82. c | 83. b | 84. d  |
| 85. a | 86. a | 87. c | 88. c  |
| 89. c | 90. c | 91. a | 92. d  |
| 93. a | 94. c | 95. b | 96. d  |
| 97. d | 98. a | 99. b | 100. d |

## ***2. Answers to the Unit Pretests***

| <b>Unit One</b> | <b>Unit Two</b> | <b>Unit Three</b> | <b>Unit Four</b> | <b>Unit Five</b> |
|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|
| <i>Pretest</i>  | <i>Pretest</i>  | <i>Pretest</i>    | <i>Pretest</i>   | <i>Pretest</i>   |
| 1. c            | 1. a            | 1. b              | 1. a             | 1. c             |
| 2. c            | 2. d            | 2. c              | 2. d             | 2. b             |
| 3. c            | 3. c            | 3. b              | 3. c             | 3. b             |
| 4. a            | 4. b            | 4. d              | 4. a             | 4. c             |
| 5. d            | 5. a            | 5. c              | 5. b             | 5. b             |
| 6. d            | 6. d            | 6. a              | 6. d             | 6. b             |
| 7. b            | 7. a            | 7. b              | 7. b             | 7. d             |
| 8. a            | 8. c            | 8. b              | 8. c             | 8. d             |
| 9. b            | 9. d            | 9. b              | 9. b             | 9. d             |
| 10. b           | 10. b           | 10. a             | 10. b            | 10. a            |
| 11. c           | 11. b           | 11. c             | 11. d            | 11. c            |
| 12. a           | 12. a           | 12. d             | 12. d            | 12. d            |
| 13. b           | 13. d           | 13. b             | 13. a            | 13. c            |
| 14. c           | 14. b           | 14. b             | 14. b            | 14. d            |
| 15. b           | 15. b           | 15. b             | 15. a            | 15. c            |
| 16. d           | 16. a           | 16. d             | 16. c            | 16. a            |
| 17. a           | 17. c           | 17. b             | 17. b            | 17. a            |
| 18. a           | 18. d           | 18. a             | 18. b            | 18. d            |
| 19. c           | 19. b           | 19. b             | 19. c            | 19. a            |
| 20. a           | 20. d           | 20. b             | 20. b            | 20. c            |
| 21. d           | 21. c           | 21. c             | 21. c            | 21. d            |
| 22. b           | 22. d           | 22. b             | 22. c            | 22. b            |
| 23. a           | 23. b           | 23. b             | 23. a            | 23. a            |
| 24. b           | 24. b           | 24. a             | 24. c            | 24. c            |
| 25. c           | 25. a           | 25. b             | 25. a            | 25. b            |
| 26. d           | 26. c           | 26. c             | 26. a            | 26. a            |
| 27. c           | 27. b           | 27. b             | 27. d            | 27. c            |
| 28. a           | 28. c           | 28. b             | 28. c            | 28. c            |
| 29. b           | 29. c           | 29. b             | 29. a            | 29. c            |
| 30. a           | 30. d           | 30. c             | 30. d            | 30. c            |
| 31. c           | 31. d           | 31. c             | 31. c            | 31. a            |
| 32. d           | 32. b           | 32. c             | 32. c            | 32. a            |
| 33. b           | 33. a           | 33. a             | 33. d            | 33. b            |
| 34. b           | 34. c           | 34. a             | 34. c            | 34. b            |
| 35. a           | 35. b           | 35. c             | 35. c            | 35. c            |
| 36. a           | 36. a           | 36. c             | 36. c            | 36. a            |
| 37. c           | 37. b           | 37. c             | 37. a            | 37. b            |
| 38. a           | 38. a           | 38. a             | 38. a            | 38. d            |
| 39. b           | 39. c           | 39. d             | 39. d            | 39. c            |
| 40. a           | 40. d           | 40. a             | 40. a            | 40. a            |
| 41. c           | 41. b           | 41. a             | 41. a            | 41. a            |
| 42. c           | 42. a           | 42. b             | 42. c            | 42. d            |
| 43. a           | 43. b           | 43. a             | 43. b            | 43. a            |
| 44. d           | 44. c           | 44. c             | 44. d            | 44. d            |
| 45. a           | 45. d           | 45. c             | 45. c            | 45. c            |
| 46. b           | 46. d           | 46. d             | 46. a            | 46. c            |
| 47. c           | 47. c           | 47. b             | 47. b            | 47. b            |
| 48. a           | 48. d           | 48. c             | 48. b            | 48. c            |
| 49. b           | 49. b           | 49. d             | 49. b            | 49. a            |
| 50. c           | 50. d           | 50. b             | 50. a            | 50. b            |

### 3. Answers to the Chapter Activities

#### Chapter 1 (Taking Exams)

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. b 6. a                   | 1. 8 6. 7                  | 1. f 6. h               | 1-2. a, f               | 1. i 6. c          |
| 2. a 7. c                   | 2. 4 7. 6                  | 2. c 7. g               | 3-4. d, h               | 2. g 7. a          |
| 3. b 8. b                   | 3. 2 8. 3                  | 3. j 8. b               | 5-6. b, g               | 3. j 8. e          |
| 4. c 9. c                   | 4. 10 9. 9                 | 4. e 9. a               | 7-8. c, e               | 4. d 9. b          |
| 5. b 10. b                  | 5. 1 10. 5                 | 5. i 10. d              | 9-10. i, j              | 5. f 10. h         |

#### Chapter 2 (Nate the Woodsman)

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. b 6. c                   | 1. 6 6. 7                  | 1. b 6. i               | 1-2. c, h               | 1. j 6. b          |
| 2. c 7. b                   | 2. 4 7. 3                  | 2. h 7. f               | 3-4. i, b               | 2. g 7. i          |
| 3. c 8. a                   | 3. 8 8. 5                  | 3. e 8. a               | 5-6. j, f               | 3. h 8. c          |
| 4. a 9. a                   | 4. 10 9. 9                 | 4. d 9. c               | 7-8. g, e               | 4. d 9. a          |
| 5. b 10. b                  | 5. 1 10. 2                 | 5. g 10. j              | 9-10. a, d              | 5. f 10. e         |

#### Chapter 3 (Who's on Trial?)

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. c 6. c                   | 1. 2 6. 10                 | 1. b 6. h               | 1-2. i, h               | 1. b 6. f          |
| 2. b 7. a                   | 2. 6 7. 9                  | 2. j 7. a               | 3-4. g, d               | 2. h 7. g          |
| 3. a 8. a                   | 3. 4 8. 5                  | 3. f 8. i               | 5-6. c, a               | 3. d 8. i          |
| 4. b 9. a                   | 4. 7 9. 8                  | 4. g 9. e               | 7-8. f, j               | 4. c 9. e          |
| 5. b 10. c                  | 5. 1 10. 3                 | 5. d 10. c              | 9-10. b, e              | 5. j 10. a         |

#### Chapter 4 (Students and Politics)

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. a 6. b                   | 1. 6 6. 4                  | 1. j 6. b               | 1-2. b, c               | 1. g 6. h          |
| 2. c 7. a                   | 2. 3 7. 9                  | 2. d 7. a               | 3-4. a, j               | 2. a 7. c          |
| 3. c 8. b                   | 3. 8 8. 7                  | 3. i 8. g               | 5-6. d, i               | 3. i 8. d          |
| 4. b 9. b                   | 4. 1 9. 2                  | 4. b 9. c               | 7-8. e, g               | 4. b 9. j          |
| 5. c 10. c                  | 5. 10 10. 5                | 5. f 10. e              | 9-10. f, h              | 5. e 10. f         |

#### Chapter 5 (Night Nurse)

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. b 6. c                   | 1. 8 6. 3                  | 1. c 6. d               | 1-2. h, a               | 1. d 6. h          |
| 2. a 7. a                   | 2. 10 7. 9                 | 2. b 7. a               | 3-4. f, g               | 2. a 7. i          |
| 3. c 8. c                   | 3. 4 8. 7                  | 3. h 8. g               | 5-6. e, j               | 3. f 8. b          |
| 4. a 9. b                   | 4. 6 9. 2                  | 4. i 9. j               | 7-8. i, d               | 4. j 9. c          |
| 5. b 10. c                  | 5. 1 10. 5                 | 5. e 10. f              | 9-10. b, c              | 5. e 10. g         |

#### Chapter 6 (Theo's Perfect Car)

| <i>Ten Word Pts in Context</i> | <i>Matching Word Pts/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. b 6. a                      | 1. 4 6. 6                     | 1. f 6. i               | 1-2. h, c               | 1. a 6. b          |
| 2. b 7. c                      | 2. 8 7. 10                    | 2. j 7. b               | 3-4. b, a               | 2. e 7. d          |
| 3. b 8. b                      | 3. 9 8. 5                     | 3. g 8. a               | 5-6. j, i               | 3. g 8. i          |
| 4. a 9. a                      | 4. 1 9. 7                     | 4. e 9. d               | 7-8. g, f               | 4. j 9. f          |
| 5. c 10. c                     | 5. 2 10. 3                    | 5. c 10. h              | 9-10. e, d              | 5. c 10. h         |

#### Chapter 7 (Relating to Parents)

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. b 6. a                   | 1. 8 6. 5                  | 1. g 6. h               | 1-2. j, i               | 1. c 6. j          |
| 2. c 7. c                   | 2. 3 7. 6                  | 2. i 7. f               | 3-4. h, e               | 2. b 7. a          |
| 3. a 8. a                   | 3. 10 8. 4                 | 3. d 8. j               | 5-6. g, d               | 3. h 8. g          |
| 4. c 9. c                   | 4. 7 9. 9                  | 4. a 9. c               | 7-8. b, a               | 4. i 9. f          |
| 5. a 10. c                  | 5. 1 10. 2                 | 5. e 10. b              | 9-10. f, c              | 5. d 10. e         |

#### Chapter 8 (Job Choices)

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. b 6. b                   | 1. 4 6. 3                  | 1. c 6. g               | 1-2. b, e               | 1. i 6. g          |
| 2. a 7. b                   | 2. 1 7. 9                  | 2. j 7. e               | 3-4. i, j               | 2. j 7. e          |
| 3. b 8. a                   | 3. 8 8. 6                  | 3. f 8. b               | 5-6. a, h               | 3. d 8. h          |
| 4. c 9. b                   | 4. 10 9. 2                 | 4. i 9. d               | 7-8. c, g               | 4. a 9. b          |
| 5. a 10. c                  | 5. 7 10. 5                 | 5. h 10. a              | 9-10. d, f              | 5. f 10. c         |

#### Chapter 9 (No Joking)

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. b 6. b                   | 1. 4 6. 2                  | 1. i 6. j               | 1-2. h, f               | 1. d 6. g          |
| 2. c 7. a                   | 2. 7 7. 10                 | 2. f 7. c               | 3-4. i, d               | 2. e 7. c          |
| 3. b 8. c                   | 3. 6 8. 5                  | 3. a 8. e               | 5-6. j, e               | 3. h 8. j          |
| 4. a 9. a                   | 4. 1 9. 3                  | 4. h 9. d               | 7-8. c, a               | 4. i 9. a          |
| 5. c 10. c                  | 5. 9 10. 8                 | 5. b 10. g              | 9-10. g, b              | 5. b 10. f         |

#### Chapter 10 (Museum Pet)

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. a 6. b                   | 1. 6 6. 4                  | 1. g 6. e               | 1-2. d, f               | 1. e 6. h          |
| 2. b 7. b                   | 2. 3 7. 8                  | 2. b 7. i               | 3-4. i, a               | 2. b 7. j          |
| 3. a 8. c                   | 3. 7 8. 10                 | 3. a 8. c               | 5-6. c, h               | 3. c 8. a          |
| 4. c 9. c                   | 4. 9 9. 2                  | 4. d 9. f               | 7-8. j, b               | 4. f 9. i          |
| 5. c 10. b                  | 5. 1 10. 5                 | 5. j 10. h              | 9-10. e, g              | 5. g 10. d         |

#### Chapter 11 (Unacceptable Boyfriends)

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. c 6. c                   | 1. 7 6. 4                  | 1. e 6. i               | 1-2. e, f               | 1. b 6. c          |
| 2. c 7. a                   | 2. 5 7. 3                  | 2. c 7. b               | 3-4. g, i               | 2. f 7. i          |
| 3. c 8. a                   | 3. 10 8. 1                 | 3. d 8. h               | 5-6. j, d               | 3. d 8. h          |
| 4. a 9. b                   | 4. 2 9. 6                  | 4. g 9. j               | 7-8. h, b               | 4. a 9. g          |
| 5. a 10. c                  | 5. 8 10. 9                 | 5. f 10. a              | 9-10. a, c              | 5. e 10. j         |

#### Chapter 12 (Coping with Snow)

| <i>Ten Word Pts in Context</i> | <i>Matching Word Pts/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. b 6. a                      | 1. 8 6. 2                     | 1. i 6. a               | 1-2. a, f               | 1. c 6. i          |
| 2. a 7. b                      | 2. 4 7. 5                     | 2. g 7. b               | 3-4. c, g               | 2. e 7. d          |
| 3. c 8. c                      | 3. 1 8. 9                     | 3. e 8. f               | 5-6. d, i               | 3. a 8. j          |
| 4. b 9. b                      | 4. 3 9. 6                     | 4. c 9. h               | 7-8. e, j               | 4. g 9. h          |
| 5. b 10. a                     | 5. 10 10. 7                   | 5. d 10. j              | 9-10. b, h              | 5. b 10. f         |

#### Chapter 13 (Our Headstrong Baby)

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. b 6. a                   | 1. 8 6. 10                 | 1. f 6. b               | 1-2. b, f               | 1. e 6. g          |
| 2. b 7. b                   | 2. 3 7. 4                  | 2. g 7. d               | 3-4. c, e               | 2. d 7. c          |
| 3. b 8. c                   | 3. 9 8. 6                  | 3. j 8. c               | 5-6. d, g               | 3. h 8. a          |
| 4. c 9. b                   | 4. 7 9. 2                  | 4. e 9. h               | 7-8. h, j               | 4. b 9. j          |
| 5. a 10. c                  | 5. 1 10. 5                 | 5. a 10. i              | 9-10. a, i              | 5. f 10. i         |

#### Chapter 14 (Mr. Perfect?)

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. b 6. a                   | 1. 6 6. 10                 | 1. i 6. b               | 1-2. c, b               | 1. b 6. j          |
| 2. c 7. c                   | 2. 4 7. 1                  | 2. h 7. j               | 3-4. g, f               | 2. c 7. i          |
| 3. b 8. a                   | 3. 3 8. 9                  | 3. f 8. e               | 5-6. i, h               | 3. a 8. d          |
| 4. a 9. b                   | 4. 2 9. 5                  | 4. a 9. g               | 7-8. j, e               | 4. e 9. f          |
| 5. b 10. b                  | 5. 8 10. 7                 | 5. c 10. d              | 9-10. a, d              | 5. h 10. g         |

**Chapter 15 (A Narrow Escape)**

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. c 6. a                   | 1. 6 6. 7                  | 1. c 6. g               | 1-2. h, g               | 1. h 6. b          |
| 2. b 7. b                   | 2. 8 7. 10                 | 2. e 7. i               | 3-4. b, f               | 2. c 7. d          |
| 3. c 8. c                   | 3. 9 8. 1                  | 3. h 8. d               | 5-6. a, i               | 3. f 8. g          |
| 4. a 9. c                   | 4. 2 9. 3                  | 4. b 9. j               | 7-8. j, c               | 4. a 9. e          |
| 5. b 10. a                  | 5. 4 10. 5                 | 5. a 10. f              | 9-10. e, d              | 5. j 10. i         |

**Chapter 16 (The Power of Advertising)**

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. c 6. c                   | 1. 7 6. 5                  | 1. c 6. e               | 1-2. a, i               | 1. j 6. i          |
| 2. b 7. c                   | 2. 3 7. 8                  | 2. h 7. a               | 3-4. d, g               | 2. f 7. h          |
| 3. a 8. b                   | 3. 10 8. 4                 | 3. d 8. b               | 5-6. c, e               | 3. e 8. b          |
| 4. b 9. a                   | 4. 6 9. 2                  | 4. f 9. g               | 7-8. j, f               | 4. d 9. g          |
| 5. a 10. b                  | 5. 1 10. 9                 | 5. j 10. i              | 9-10. h, b              | 5. a 10. c         |

**Chapter 17 (Waiter)**

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. b 6. c                   | 1. 8 6. 2                  | 1. f 6. g               | 1-2. e, c               | 1. e 6. c          |
| 2. a 7. a                   | 2. 4 7. 5                  | 2. h 7. d               | 3-4. j, b               | 2. i 7. f          |
| 3. b 8. c                   | 3. 9 8. 10                 | 3. c 8. e               | 5-6. i, d               | 3. j 8. h          |
| 4. a 9. b                   | 4. 6 9. 7                  | 4. i 9. a               | 7-8. f, h               | 4. b 9. g          |
| 5. a 10. c                  | 5. 3 10. 1                 | 5. j 10. b              | 9-10. g, a              | 5. d 10. a         |

**Chapter 18 (Black Widow Spiders)**

| <i>Ten Word Pts in Context</i> | <i>Matching Word Pts/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. b 6. b                      | 1. 7 6. 9                     | 1. b 6. a               | 1-2. c, h               | 1. e 6. j          |
| 2. a 7. a                      | 2. 10 7. 3                    | 2. e 7. c               | 3-4. i, f               | 2. i 7. b          |
| 3. c 8. c                      | 3. 1 8. 6                     | 3. j 8. d               | 5-6. e, j               | 3. h 8. d          |
| 4. b 9. b                      | 4. 8 9. 4                     | 4. i 9. f               | 7-8. b, a               | 4. a 9. c          |
| 5. c 10. b                     | 5. 2 10. 5                    | 5. g 10. h              | 9-10. g, d              | 5. f 10. g         |

**Chapter 19 (Adjusting to a New Culture)**

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. b 6. b                   | 1. 9 6. 7                  | 1. b 6. i               | 1-2. b, g               | 1. b 6. e          |
| 2. a 7. c                   | 2. 4 7. 1                  | 2. e 7. a               | 3-4. f, d               | 2. c 7. h          |
| 3. c 8. a                   | 3. 6 8. 5                  | 3. g 8. c               | 5-6. e, i               | 3. a 8. g          |
| 4. a 9. a                   | 4. 3 9. 8                  | 4. d 9. f               | 7-8. j, h               | 4. f 9. j          |
| 5. b 10. b                  | 5. 10 10. 2                | 5. h 10. j              | 9-10. a, c              | 5. d 10. i         |

**Chapter 20 (A Dream About Wealth)**

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. b 6. b                   | 1. 2 6. 9                  | 1. i 6. a               | 1-2. j, i               | 1. j 6. g          |
| 2. a 7. b                   | 2. 10 7. 5                 | 2. g 7. f               | 3-4. b, d               | 2. c 7. h          |
| 3. b 8. c                   | 3. 6 8. 3                  | 3. b 8. d               | 5-6. c, a               | 3. a 8. f          |
| 4. c 9. a                   | 4. 8 9. 4                  | 4. j 9. e               | 7-8. f, h               | 4. i 9. b          |
| 5. c 10. b                  | 5. 1 10. 7                 | 5. h 10. c              | 9-10. e, g              | 5. e 10. d         |

**Chapter 21 (Children and Drugs)**

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. b 6. a                   | 1. 8 6. 1                  | 1. d 6. a               | 1-2. a, e               | 1. j 6. b          |
| 2. a 7. b                   | 2. 3 7. 5                  | 2. j 7. b               | 3-4. i, f               | 2. i 7. g          |
| 3. b 8. c                   | 3. 10 8. 4                 | 3. h 8. e               | 5-6. d, c               | 3. d 8. a          |
| 4. c 9. a                   | 4. 6 9. 2                  | 4. f 9. i               | 7-8. j, h               | 4. c 9. h          |
| 5. b 10. b                  | 5. 7 10. 9                 | 5. g 10. c              | 9-10. b, g              | 5. e 10. f         |

**Chapter 22 (Party House)**

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. b 6. c                   | 1. 8 6. 10                 | 1. f 6. j               | 1-2. g, j               | 1. b 6. h          |
| 2. c 7. c                   | 2. 7 7. 4                  | 2. i 7. h               | 3-4. i, c               | 2. g 7. i          |
| 3. c 8. b                   | 3. 1 8. 6                  | 3. a 8. d               | 5-6. h, a               | 3. a 8. j          |
| 4. b 9. a                   | 4. 2 9. 3                  | 4. g 9. b               | 7-8. d, e               | 4. c 9. f          |
| 5. a 10. a                  | 5. 5 10. 9                 | 5. c 10. e              | 9-10. f, b              | 5. d 10. e         |

**Chapter 23 (Procrastinator)**

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. a 6. b                   | 1. 6 6. 10                 | 1. i 6. g               | 1-2. g, f               | 1. e 6. a          |
| 2. b 7. c                   | 2. 4 7. 8                  | 2. d 7. b               | 3-4. c, i               | 2. c 7. d          |
| 3. a 8. a                   | 3. 7 8. 3                  | 3. e 8. j               | 5-6. a, j               | 3. g 8. i          |
| 4. c 9. b                   | 4. 1 9. 5                  | 4. a 9. c               | 7-8. e, d               | 4. j 9. f          |
| 5. c 10. b                  | 5. 9 10. 2                 | 5. f 10. h              | 9-10. h, b              | 5. h 10. b         |

**Chapter 24 (King of Cats)**

| <i>Ten Word Pts in Context</i> | <i>Matching Word Pts/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. b 6. c                      | 1. 3 6. 8                     | 1. e 6. f               | 1-2. h, i               | 1. c 6. d          |
| 2. b 7. c                      | 2. 4 7. 5                     | 2. b 7. c               | 3-4. b, g               | 2. j 7. f          |
| 3. a 8. a                      | 3. 2 8. 9                     | 3. d 8. a               | 5-6. d, j               | 3. h 8. a          |
| 4. c 9. c                      | 4. 10 9. 7                    | 4. h 9. j               | 7-8. f, c               | 4. i 9. g          |
| 5. b 10. c                     | 5. 6 10. 1                    | 5. g 10. i              | 9-10. a, e              | 5. e 10. b         |

**Chapter 25 (A Change in View)**

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. a 6. c                   | 1. 4 6. 2                  | 1. a 6. b               | 1-2. d, j               | 1. j 6. f          |
| 2. c 7. b                   | 2. 1 7. 8                  | 2. d 7. c               | 3-4. f, g               | 2. i 7. e          |
| 3. b 8. a                   | 3. 6 8. 3                  | 3. g 8. e               | 5-6. b, a               | 3. b 8. a          |
| 4. a 9. b                   | 4. 10 9. 5                 | 4. h 9. i               | 7-8. h, i               | 4. h 9. c          |
| 5. b 10. c                  | 5. 9 10. 7                 | 5. j 10. f              | 9-10. e, c              | 5. d 10. g         |

**Chapter 26 (Balloon Flight)**

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. c 6. b                   | 1. 6 6. 2                  | 1. f 6. i               | 1-2. b, c               | 1. f 6. h          |
| 2. a 7. a                   | 2. 3 7. 5                  | 2. b 7. a               | 3-4. h, j               | 2. e 7. c          |
| 3. a 8. c                   | 3. 7 8. 10                 | 3. d 8. c               | 5-6. i, d               | 3. b 8. j          |
| 4. b 9. b                   | 4. 4 9. 9                  | 4. j 9. e               | 7-8. a, f               | 4. a 9. i          |
| 5. c 10. c                  | 5. 1 10. 8                 | 5. h 10. g              | 9-10. e, g              | 5. d 10. g         |

**Chapter 27 (Family Differences)**

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. b 6. a                   | 1. 4 6. 3                  | 1. a 6. i               | 1-2. j, g               | 1. b 6. i          |
| 2. b 7. c                   | 2. 10 7. 5                 | 2. b 7. d               | 3-4. f, a               | 2. d 7. f          |
| 3. a 8. b                   | 3. 8 8. 6                  | 3. f 8. g               | 5-6. c, h               | 3. j 8. e          |
| 4. c 9. b                   | 4. 9 9. 2                  | 4. j 9. e               | 7-8. e, b               | 4. g 9. h          |
| 5. a 10. c                  | 5. 1 10. 7                 | 5. h 10. c              | 9-10. i, d              | 5. c 10. a         |

**Chapter 28 (Murder Mystery)**

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. b 6. c                   | 1. 4 6. 6                  | 1. d 6. j               | 1-2. c, j               | 1. a 6. g          |
| 2. b 7. a                   | 2. 9 7. 8                  | 2. b 7. c               | 3-4. i, d               | 2. h 7. j          |
| 3. a 8. c                   | 3. 2 8. 3                  | 3. a 8. i               | 5-6. e, f               | 3. f 8. e          |
| 4. c 9. a                   | 4. 10 9. 5                 | 4. f 9. h               | 7-8. b, h               | 4. d 9. i          |
| 5. c 10. c                  | 5. 1 10. 7                 | 5. e 10. g              | 9-10. a, g              | 5. c 10. b         |

**Chapter 29 (Chicken Pox)**

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. b 6. c                   | 1. 5 6. 9                  | 1. j 6. e               | 1-2. j, d               | 1. j 6. h          |
| 2. c 7. b                   | 2. 7 7. 10                 | 2. i 7. d               | 3-4. f, c               | 2. e 7. i          |
| 3. a 8. a                   | 3. 2 8. 6                  | 3. g 8. b               | 5-6. g, a               | 3. f 8. c          |
| 4. b 9. b                   | 4. 3 9. 8                  | 4. a 9. h               | 7-8. e, h               | 4. b 9. d          |
| 5. a 10. c                  | 5. 1 10. 4                 | 5. f 10. c              | 9-10. b, i              | 5. a 10. g         |

**Chapter 30 (Walking)**

| <i>Ten Words in Context</i> | <i>Matching Words/Defs</i> | <i>Sentence Check 1</i> | <i>Sentence Check 2</i> | <i>Final Check</i> |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. b 6. b                   | 1. 4 6. 9                  | 1. i 6. d               | 1-2. j, g               | 1. c 6. h          |
| 2. b 7. c                   | 2. 8 7. 5                  | 2. g 7. j               | 3-4. h, d               | 2. f 7. i          |
| 3. c 8. c                   | 3. 6 8. 3                  | 3. b 8. f               | 5-6. b, a               | 3. b 8. a          |
| 4. c 9. a                   | 4. 2 9. 10                 | 4. c 9. e               | 7-8. e, f               | 4. g 9. e          |
| 5. a 10. c                  | 5. 1 10. 7                 | 5. a 10. h              | 9-10. c, i              | 5. j 10. d         |



#### ***4. Answers to the Posttest of the Whole Book***

|       |       |       |        |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| 1. c  | 2. a  | 3. c  | 4. d   |
| 5. b  | 6. d  | 7. c  | 8. a   |
| 9. b  | 10. b | 11. a | 12. b  |
| 13. b | 14. d | 15. d | 16. b  |
| 17. b | 18. c | 19. c | 20. a  |
| 21. b | 22. b | 23. d | 24. d  |
| 25. d | 26. d | 27. b | 28. b  |
| 29. b | 30. b | 31. d | 32. a  |
| 33. c | 34. d | 35. c | 36. b  |
| 37. a | 38. d | 39. b | 40. d  |
| 41. b | 42. c | 43. d | 44. a  |
| 45. b | 46. d | 47. a | 48. b  |
| 49. a | 50. c | 51. d | 52. b  |
| 53. a | 54. a | 55. c | 56. a  |
| 57. d | 58. d | 59. b | 60. a  |
| 61. b | 62. a | 63. b | 64. d  |
| 65. a | 66. b | 67. d | 68. d  |
| 69. d | 70. d | 71. a | 72. d  |
| 73. d | 74. b | 75. b | 76. a  |
| 77. a | 78. c | 79. d | 80. a  |
| 81. c | 82. b | 83. d | 84. d  |
| 85. b | 86. b | 87. b | 88. a  |
| 89. a | 90. c | 91. c | 92. c  |
| 93. c | 94. d | 95. c | 96. b  |
| 97. a | 98. d | 99. d | 100. d |

# B List of Words and Word Parts

**Note:** Word parts are in *italics*.

**-able** 表示“能…的”、“可以…的”

**absurd** *adj.* 荒谬的  
**accelerate** *v.* 加快, 增速  
**accessible** *adj.* 可接近的, 易得到的  
**acknowledge** *v.* 承认  
**acute** *adj.* 剧烈的, 深切的  
**adapt** *v.* 使适应, 使适合  
**adhere** *v.* 粘着, 附着  
**adverse** *adj.* 不利的, 有害的  
**advocate** *n.* 拥护, 提倡  
**affirm** *v.* 断言, 申明  
**affluent** *adj.* 富裕的  
**agenda** *n.* 议事日程  
**alienate** *v.* 使疏远, 离间  
**alleged** *adj.* 声称的, 所谓的  
**allude** *v.* 暗指, 影射  
**alter** *v.* 改变, 更改  
**alternative** *n.* 选择, 取舍  
**ample** *adj.* 大量的, 丰富的  
**anecdote** *n.* 轶事, 趣闻  
**anonymous** *adj.* 姓名不明的, 无名  
匿名的  
**anti-** 表示“反”、“非”  
**antidote** *n.* 解药  
**apathy** *n.* 无兴趣, 冷漠  
**apprehensive** *adj.* 忧虑的, 担心的  
**appropriate** *adj.* 适当的, 恰当的  
**arrogant** *adj.* 傲慢的, 自大的  
**ascend** *v.* 登高, 上升  
**assess** *v.* 评价, 评估  
**audible** *adj.* 听得见的  
**auto-** 表示“自己”、“本身”  
**avert** *v.* 避免, 防止  
**awe** *n.* 敬畏  
**bestow** *v.* 赠予, 把…给予  
**bi-** 表示“双”、“两”、“二”  
**bland** *adj.* 枯燥无味的  
**blunt** *adj.* 率直的, 直言不讳的  
**candid** *adj.* 坦率的, 诚恳的  
**cent-, centi-** 表示“百”  
**chronic** *adj.* 不断的, 长期的  
**chronological** *adj.* 按先后次序的  
**cite** *v.* 引用, 引证, 举出  
**coerce** *v.* 强制, 迫使  
**coherent** *adj.* 条理清楚的, 连贯的  
**comparable** *adj.* 可比较的  
**compatible** *adj.* 合得来的, 协调一

致的

**compel** *v.* 强迫, 使不得不  
**compensate** *v.* 补偿, 弥补  
**competent** *adj.* 有能力的, 能胜任的  
**compile** *v.* 收集  
**comply** *v.* 服从, 依从  
**con-** 表示“共”、“与”、“合”  
**concede** *v.* (不情愿地)承认  
**conceive** *v.* 构想, 想出  
**concise** *adj.* 简明的, 简洁的  
**confirm** *v.* 证实, 肯定  
**consecutive** *adj.* 连续的  
**consequence** *n.* 结果, 后果  
**conservative** *adj.* 传统的, 守旧的, 保守的  
**conspicuous** *adj.* 显见的, 显眼的  
**contempt** *n.* 轻视, 轻蔑  
**contrary** *adj.* 相反的, 对抗的  
**controversy** *n.* 争论, 辩论  
**convey** *v.* 表达, 传达  
**data** *n.* 资料, 材料  
**deceptive** *adj.* 骗人的, 容易使人  
上当的  
**deduction** *n.* 演绎, 推论  
**defect** *n.* 缺点, 缺陷, 瑕疵  
**defer** *v.* 服从, 听从, 遵从  
**defy** *v.* 反抗, 违抗  
**delete** *v.* 删去, 划掉  
**delusion** *n.* 错觉, 谬见  
**denounce** *v.* 谴责, 指责, 痛斥  
**derive** *v.* 取得, 得到  
**destiny** *n.* 命运  
**detain** *v.* 留住, 耽搁  
**deter** *v.* 威慑住, 吓住  
**deteriorate** *v.* 恶坏, 变坏  
**devise** *v.* 策划, 设计, 发明  
**dialog** *n.* 对话  
**dict** 表示“说”  
**dimensions** *n.* 尺寸, 长度  
**diminish** *v.* 减少, 缩减  
**dis-** 表示“相反”、“否定”  
**disclose** *v.* 使公开, 透露  
**discriminate** *v.* 区别, 辨别  
**dismal** *adj.* 阴沉的, 阴暗的  
**dismay** *v.* 使失望, 使气馁  
**dispense** *v.* 分配, 分发  
**disperse** *v.* 分散, 疏散

**distort** *v.* 歪曲, 曲解

**diversity** *n.* 多样性  
**doctrine** *n.* 教义, 教条  
**dogmatic** *adj.* 固执己见的, 武断的  
**dominant** *adj.* 支配的, 统治的, 占  
优势的  
**donor** *n.* 捐赠者, 捐献人  
**drastic** *adj.* 严厉的, 极端的  
**dubious** *adj.* 未定的, 无把握的  
**ecstatic** *adj.* 狂喜的  
**elaborate** *adj.* 详尽的  
**elapse** *v.* (时间)消逝, 过去  
**elite** *adj.* 精华的, 杰出的  
**emerge** *v.* 出现, 出来  
**en-, em-** 表示“使进入”  
**encounter** *v.* 偶然碰到, 意外遇见  
**endeavor** *v.* 努力, 尽力, 尝试  
**endorse** *v.* 支持  
**equate** *v.* 等于, 跟…等同  
**erode** *v.* 磨损, 侵蚀  
**erratic** *adj.* 不确定的, 不规则的  
**essence** *n.* 本质, 实质  
**evasive** *adj.* 含糊的, 回避的  
**evolve** *v.* 使逐步形成, 发展  
**ex-** 表示“向外”  
**exempt** *adj.* 免除的, 豁免的  
**exile** *n.* 流放, 放逐  
**exotic** *adj.* 外围的  
**extensive** *adj.* 数量大的  
**fallacy** *n.* 谬误, 谬见  
**fictitious** *adj.* 虚构的, 非真实的  
**finite** *adj.* 有限的, 有限制的  
**fluent** *adj.* 流利的  
**forfeit** *v.* 丧失, 失去  
**fortify** *v.* 增强  
**frugal** *adj.* 节约的, 节俭的  
**-ful** 表示“充满…的”  
**futile** *adj.* 无希望的  
**gesture** *n.* 姿态, 表示  
**graph, gram** 表示“写、画、描绘的  
东西”  
**gruesome** *adj.* 可怕的  
**gullible** *adj.* 易受骗上当的  
**harass** *v.* 骚扰, 烦扰  
**hypocrite** *n.* 伪善者, 伪君子  
**idealistic** *adj.* 理想主义者的, 空想的  
**illuminate** *v.* 照亮

illusion *n.* 错觉, 幻觉  
 immunity *n.* 豁免, 免除  
 impact *n.* 冲击或撞击力  
 impair *v.* 损害, 损伤  
 impartial *adj.* 不偏不倚, 公正的  
 imply *v.* 暗示, 暗指  
 impose *v.* 把...强加于  
 impulsive *adj.* 冲动的, 凭冲动的  
 in- 表示“不, 非”  
 indifferent *adj.* 不关心的, 不在乎的  
 indignant *adj.* 愤怒的, 愤慨的  
 indulgent *adj.* 纵容的, 溺爱的  
 inept *adj.* 笨拙的, 无能的  
 inevitable *adj.* 必然(会发生)的, 无法避免的  
 infer *v.* 推断, 推定  
 infinite *adj.* 无边的, 无限的, 无穷的  
 inflict *v.* 使遭受  
 ingenious *adj.* (头脑)灵巧的, 善于创造发明的  
 inhibit *v.* 抑制, 约束  
 initiate *v.* 开始, 创始, 发起  
 innate *adj.* 天生的, 天然的, 固有的  
 integrity *n.* 正直, 诚实  
 inter- 表示“在...之间, 中间”  
 intervene *v.* 介入中间, 插进  
 isolate *v.* 使隔离, 使孤立  
 lament *v.* 为...悲痛, 哀悼, 痛惜  
 legitimate *adj.* 正当的, 合理的  
 lenient *adj.* 宽大的, 仁慈温和的  
 -less 表示“无, 没有”  
 lethal *adj.* 致命的  
 liable *adj.* 有...倾向的, 会...的  
 liberal *adj.* 慷慨的, 大方的  
 literally *adv.* 不加夸张地, 确实地  
 -logy, -ology 表示“...学”、“...论”  
 lure *v.* 引诱  
 mal- 表示“坏”、“不良”  
 malicious *adj.* 恶意的, 恶毒的  
 man 表示“手”、“手工”  
 mania *n.* 癖好, 狂热  
 mediocre *adj.* 平庸的, 普通的  
 mem 表示“记忆”、“记住”  
 menace *n.* 威胁  
 micro- 表示“微小的”、“小的”  
 miserly *adj.* 吝啬的, 守财奴似的  
 moderate *adj.* 中等的, 一般的, 普通的  
 mono-, mon- 表示“单”“一”  
 morale *n.* 士气, 精神面貌  
 morbid *adj.* 可怖的, 令人厌恶的  
 multi- 表示“多的”  
 naive *adj.* 幼稚的, 轻信的  
 nostalgia *n.* 恋旧, 怀旧  
 notable *adj.* 著名的, 显要的  
 novice *n.* 新手, 初学者  
 obsession *n.* 困扰人的思绪  
 obstacle *n.* 障碍(物)  
 obstinate *adj.* 顽固的, 固执的, 倔强

的  
 optimist *n.* 乐观者  
 option *n.* 选择  
 ordeal *n.* 折磨, 煎熬  
 overt *adj.* 公开的, 明显的  
 parallel *adj.* 平行的  
 passive *adj.* 被动, 消极的  
 patron *n.* 主顾, 顾客  
 ped 表示“足”  
 perceptive *adj.* 感知的, 感觉的  
 persistent *adj.* 执意的, 坚持不懈的  
 pessimist *n.* 悲观者  
 phobia *n.* 恐惧症, 恐惧  
 phon 表示“音”、“声”  
 plausible *adj.* 可信的  
 port 表示“携带”  
 post- 表示“后”  
 pre- 表示“先于”、“预先”  
 pretense *n.* 佯称, 伪作  
 prevail *v.* 获胜, 占优势  
 procrastinate *v.* 拖延, 耽搁  
 profound *adj.* 很深的, 深邃的  
 prolong *v.* 延长, 拖延  
 prominent *adj.* 突出的, 显著的, 显眼的  
 propaganda *n.* 宣传  
 propel *v.* 推进  
 prospects *n.* (成功)机会  
 provoke *v.* 激怒, 煽动  
 prudent *adj.* 审慎小心的  
 query *v.* 询问, 问  
 radical *adj.* 极端的, 激进的  
 rational *adj.* 理智的  
 re- 表示“又”、“再”  
 recede *v.* 退, 后退  
 recipient *n.* 接受者  
 reciprocate *v.* 回报, 报答  
 recur *v.* 复发, 再发生  
 refrain *v.* 克制  
 refuge *n.* 躲避, 避难  
 refute *v.* 否认...正确性, 辩驳  
 reinforce *v.* 增强, 加强  
 relevant *adj.* 有关的  
 reminisce *v.* 回忆, 缅怀往事  
 remorse *n.* 悔恨  
 reprimand *n.* 训斥, 斥责, 谴责  
 restrain *v.* 忍住, 自制, 以避免  
 retain *v.* 保留, 保持  
 retort *n.* 答复, 回嘴, 反驳  
 retrieve *v.* 取回, 收回  
 revert *v.* 回返, 复旧  
 revoke *v.* 撤销, 取消, 废除  
 ridicule *v.* 嘲笑, 嘲弄  
 ritual *n.* 仪式  
 ruthless *adj.* 无情的, 无怜悯心的  
 sadistic *adj.* 施虐狂的, 残忍的  
 savor *v.* 品尝, 品味  
 scapegoat *n.* 替罪羊  
 script, scrib 表示“写”  
 seclusion *n.* 隔绝

sedate *adj.* 使镇静  
 sequence *n.* 次序, 顺序  
 severity *n.* 严重, 剧烈, 猛烈  
 -ship 表示“性质”、“情况”、“状态”  
 shrewd *adj.* 机灵的, 敏锐的, 精明的  
 simultaneous *adj.* 同时发生的, 同步的  
 site *n.* 地方, 场所  
 skeptical *adj.* 怀疑的, 疑惑的  
 sophisticated *adj.* 老练的, 富有经验的  
 spect 表示“看”  
 stereotype *n.* 刻板, 模式  
 stimulate *v.* 激励, 促使  
 strategy *n.* 策略, 计划  
 sub- 表示“下面”、“底下”  
 submit *v.* 屈服, 服从, 归顺  
 subside *v.* 退落, 平息, 平静  
 subtle *adj.* 细微, 微妙的  
 summon *v.* 要求, 请求  
 super- 表示“上”、“上方”  
 superficial *adj.* 肤浅的, 浅薄的  
 supplement *v.* 增补, 补充  
 surpass *v.* 超过, 胜过, 多于  
 susceptible *adj.* 易受感动, 易动感情的  
 sustain *v.* 保持  
 tactic *n.* 手法, 策略  
 tedious *adj.* 单调乏味的, 冗长的  
 tele- 表示“远距离”  
 tentative *adj.* 暂时性的  
 theoretical *adj.* 理论上的  
 therm-, thermo- 表示“热”  
 trans 表示变化, 转移  
 transaction *n.* 交易  
 transition *n.* 变迁, 转变  
 transmit *v.* 传送, 传递  
 treacherous *adj.* 不忠的, 不可信任的  
 tri- 表示“三”  
 trivial *adj.* 不重要, 琐碎的  
 un- 表示“不”、“非”  
 undermine *v.* 暗中破坏, 削弱, 损害  
 uni- 表示“一”、“单”  
 unique *adj.* 独一无二的, 独特的  
 universal *adj.* 全世界的  
 urban *adj.* 城市的  
 valid *adj.* 有根据的, 有理的, 确凿的  
 verify *v.* 核实, 查对  
 versatile *adj.* 多才多艺的  
 vigorous *adj.* 精力充沛的  
 vis, vid 表示“看”、“视”  
 vital *adj.* 重要的  
 vivid *adj.* 鲜明的, 鲜艳的  
 vocation *n.* 职业, 行业

# VOCABULARY PERFORMANCE CHART

*Homer Approach*

## Chapters

|    | Sentence<br>Check 1 | Sentence<br>Check 2 | Final<br>Check |    | Sentence<br>Check 1 | Sentence<br>Check 2 | Final<br>Check |    | Sentence<br>Check 1 | Sentence<br>Check 2 | Final<br>Check |
|----|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|----|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|----|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| 1  | _____               | _____               | _____          | 11 | _____               | _____               | _____          | 21 | _____               | _____               | _____          |
| 2  | _____               | _____               | _____          | 12 | _____               | _____               | _____          | 22 | _____               | _____               | _____          |
| 3  | _____               | _____               | _____          | 13 | _____               | _____               | _____          | 23 | _____               | _____               | _____          |
| 4  | _____               | _____               | _____          | 14 | _____               | _____               | _____          | 24 | _____               | _____               | _____          |
| 5  | _____               | _____               | _____          | 15 | _____               | _____               | _____          | 25 | _____               | _____               | _____          |
| 6  | _____               | _____               | _____          | 16 | _____               | _____               | _____          | 26 | _____               | _____               | _____          |
| 7  | _____               | _____               | _____          | 17 | _____               | _____               | _____          | 27 | _____               | _____               | _____          |
| 8  | _____               | _____               | _____          | 18 | _____               | _____               | _____          | 28 | _____               | _____               | _____          |
| 9  | _____               | _____               | _____          | 19 | _____               | _____               | _____          | 29 | _____               | _____               | _____          |
| 10 | _____               | _____               | _____          | 20 | _____               | _____               | _____          | 30 | _____               | _____               | _____          |

## Unit Tests

|            | Test 1 | Test 2 | Test 3 | Test 4 |
|------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Unit One   | _____  | _____  | _____  | _____  |
| Unit Two   | _____  | _____  | _____  | _____  |
| Unit Three | _____  | _____  | _____  | _____  |
| Unit Four  | _____  | _____  | _____  | _____  |
| Unit Five  | _____  | _____  | _____  | _____  |



## BUILDING VOCABULARY SKILLS 英语词汇提高

“英语词汇学习丛书”由美国知名的教材教辅图书出版社 Townsend Press 出版, 是美国大学生使用最为广泛的扩大词汇的教学辅导图书之一。正如本丛书的编者所指出的那样, 在美国一个学生的前途在某种程度上取决于他 / 她的词汇量的大小。对于我国广大的英语学习者来说, 词汇学习当然是英语学习的一个重要方面。

本丛书共有 6 册。每册介绍 240-300 个在 TOEFL、GRE、SAT 等测试中经常出现的单词。本丛书的特点是引导学生根据上下文的语境, 包括例证、同义、异义、类比等关系来理解单词, 通过反复练习、多次使用来熟悉和记忆单词, 从而摒弃死记硬背的学习方法。书中对每个关键单词提供的各类练习能让学生反复使用该单词达 10 次左右。此外, 书中部分练习题的题型与 TOEFL、GRE、SAT 等美国常用入学考试的形式相似, 对于我国有志于出国留学的学生熟悉题型也有一定的帮助。

《英语词汇提高》(*Building Vocabulary Skills*) 为本丛书的第三册, 书中提供的英语词汇练习适用于我国大学非英语专业六级 (CET6) 和英语专业低年级学生的水平, 也可以用作 TOEFL 培训中、高级阶段的辅助教材。

### Townsend Press 英语词汇学习丛书书目

Books in the Townsend Press Vocabulary Series: A Comprehensive Vocabulary Program

|   |          |
|---|----------|
| <i>Vocabulary Basics</i>                  | 《英语词汇入门》 |
| <i>Groundwork for a Better Vocabulary</i> | 《英语词汇基础》 |
| <i>Building Vocabulary Skills</i>         | 《英语词汇提高》 |
| <i>Improving Vocabulary Skills</i>        | 《英语词汇扩展》 |
| <i>Advancing Vocabulary Skills</i>        | 《英语词汇突破》 |
| <i>Advanced Word Power</i>                | 《英语词汇飞跃》 |

ISBN 7-81095-453-9



9 787810 954532 >

定价: 24.00 元